

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 or 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the year ended October 2, 2020

or

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 or 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number 001-37860



VAREX IMAGING CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

81-3434516

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

1678 S. Pioneer Road, Salt Lake City, Utah

(Address of principal executive offices)

84104

(Zip Code)

(801) 972-5000

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock	VREX	The Nasdaq Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company,” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

As of April 3, 2020, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of shares of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant (based upon the closing sale price of such shares on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on April 3, 2020) was approximately \$597.5 million. Shares of the registrant's common stock held by the registrant's executive officers and directors and by each entity that owned 10% or more of the registrant's outstanding common stock have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

As of November 3, 2020, there were 39.2 million shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding.

Documents Incorporated by Reference

Portions of registrant's proxy statement relating to registrant's 2021 annual meeting of stockholders have been incorporated by reference in Part III of this annual report on Form 10-K.

VAREX IMAGING CORPORATION

INDEX

<u>Part I.</u>	<u>Financial Information</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>Item 1.</u>	<u>Business</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>Item 1A.</u>	<u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>14</u>
<u>Item 1B.</u>	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>37</u>
<u>Item 2.</u>	<u>Properties</u>	<u>37</u>
<u>Item 3.</u>	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>Item 4.</u>	<u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>Part II.</u>		<u>39</u>
<u>Item 5.</u>	<u>Marketing for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>39</u>
<u>Item 6.</u>	<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>40</u>
<u>Item 7.</u>	<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>42</u>
<u>Item 7A.</u>	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>Item 8.</u>	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>Item 9.</u>	<u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>Item 9A.</u>	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>Item 9B.</u>	<u>Other Information</u>	<u>56</u>
<u>Part III.</u>		<u>57</u>
<u>Item 10.</u>	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>Item 11.</u>	<u>Executive Compensation</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>Item 12.</u>	<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>Item 13.</u>	<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	<u>58</u>
<u>Item 14.</u>	<u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	<u>58</u>
<u>Part IV.</u>		<u>59</u>
<u>Item 15.</u>	<u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>59</u>
<u>Item 16.</u>	<u>Form 10-K Summary</u>	<u>61</u>
	<u>Signatures</u>	<u>62</u>

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K (this “Annual Report”), including the section entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” (“MD&A”) contains “forward-looking” statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, which provides a “safe harbor” for statements about future events, products and financial performance that are based on the beliefs of, estimates made by, and information currently available to the management of Varex Imaging Corporation (“we,” “our,” “us,” the “Company,” “Varex,” or “Varex Imaging”). Actual results and the outcome or timing of certain events described in these forward-looking statements are subject to risk and uncertainties and may differ significantly from those projected in these forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause our actual results and financial condition to differ significantly from those projections or expectations include, among other things, the risks described in the Summary of Principal Risk Factors below and further described in the Risk Factors listed under Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report, MD&A and other factors described from time to time in our other filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), or other reasons.

Statements concerning: the impact of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic on the global economy or the Company; industry or market segment outlook; market acceptance of or transition to new products or technology such as advanced X-ray tube and digital flat panel detector products; growth drivers; future orders, revenues, backlog, earnings or other financial results; and any statements using the terms “believe,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “can,” “should,” “would,” “could,” “estimate,” “may,” “intended,” “potential,” and “possible” or similar statements are forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results and the outcome and timing of certain events to differ materially from those projected or management’s current expectations.

Any forward-looking statement made in this Annual Report (including in any exhibits or documents incorporated by reference) is based only on information currently available to Varex and its management and speaks only as of the date on which it is made. We have not assumed any obligation to, and you should not expect us to, update or revise those statements because of new information, future events or otherwise.

Summary of Principal Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See Item 1A. “Risk Factors” beginning on page 14 of this Annual Report for a discussion of the following principal risks and other risks that make an investment in Varex speculative or risky:

- Our operations, cash flow, and financial position, and the demand for our security, industrial and inspection products, have been adversely impacted, and in the future could continue to be adversely impacted by the coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic and associated economic disruptions.
- We sell products and services to a limited number of OEM customers, many of which are also competitors, and a reduction in or loss of business of one or more of these customers may materially reduce our sales.
- We may not be able to accurately predict customer demand for our products, which is subject to matters beyond our control
- We compete in highly competitive markets, and we may lose business to our customers or other companies with greater resources or the ability to develop more effective technologies, or we could be forced to reduce our prices.
- Our success depends on the successful development, introduction, and commercialization of new generations of products and enhancements to or simplifications of existing product lines.
- Changes in import/export regulatory regimes and tariffs could continue to negatively impact our business.
- A disruption at our manufacturing facilities, as well as fluctuating manufacturing costs, could materially and adversely affect its business.
- The loss of a supplier or any inability to obtain supplies of important components could restrict our ability to manufacture products, cause product delivery delays, or significantly increase costs.
- Our international manufacturing operations subject us to volatility and other risks, including high security risks, which could result in harm to our employees and contractors or substantial costs.
- Warranty claims may materially and adversely affect our business.
- Product defects or misuse may result in material product liability or professional errors and omissions claims, litigation, investigation by regulatory authorities, or product recalls that could harm our future revenues and require us to pay material uninsured claims.
- Our competitive position would be harmed if we are not able to maintain our intellectual property rights and protecting our intellectual property can be costly.
- Disruption of critical information systems or material breaches in the security of our systems may materially and adversely affect our business and customer relations.

- Compliance with laws and regulations across the globe applicable to the marketing, manufacture, and distribution of our products may be costly, and failure to comply may result in significant penalties and other harm to our business.

- We identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting which, if not remediated appropriately or timely, could result in loss of investor confidence and adversely impact our stock price.
- Conversion of our Convertible Notes may dilute the ownership interest of Varex's stockholders or may otherwise depress the market price of Varex's common stock.
- We have significant debt obligations that could adversely affect our business, profitability and ability to meet our obligations.
- Our ABL Credit Facility and our indentures impose significant operating and financial restrictions that may limit current and future operating flexibility, and make it difficult to respond to economic or industry changes or to take certain actions, which could harm our long-term interest.
- Potential indemnification liabilities to Varian could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

PART I

Item 1. Business

Overview

Varex Imaging Corporation is a leading innovator, designer and manufacturer of X-ray tubes, digital detectors, linear accelerators and other image software processing solutions, which are mission critical components of a variety of X-ray based diagnostic imaging equipment. These products are used in medical imaging as well as in industrial and security imaging applications such as general X-ray, computed tomography ("CT"), C-arms, angiography, fluoroscopy, mammography, and dental. In addition, our components are also used in security and quality inspection systems, as well as for analysis and measurement applications in industrial manufacturing applications. Global original equipment manufacturers ("OEMs") incorporate our X-ray imaging components in their systems to detect, diagnose, protect and inspect. Varex has approximately 2,000 full-time employees, located at manufacturing and service center sites in North America, Europe, and Asia.

Founded as a Delaware corporation in July 2016, Varex was established as an independent publicly traded company in January 2017 as a result of its spin-off from Varian Medical Systems, Inc. ("Varian"). We expanded our business in May 2017, when we acquired certain assets of PerkinElmer, Inc. ("PKI") relating to digital detectors that serve as components for medical and industrial X-ray imaging systems. In April 2019, we acquired approximately 98% of Direct Conversion AB (publ), a manufacturer and marketer of linear array digital detectors utilizing direct conversion and photon counting technology.

Our products are sold worldwide in three geographic regions: the Americas, EMEA, and APAC. The Americas includes North America and South America. EMEA includes Europe, Russia, the Middle East, India and Africa. APAC includes Asia (other than India) and Australia. Revenues by region are based on the destination of products being sold.

Our success depends, among other things, on our ability to anticipate and respond to changes in our markets, the direction of technological innovation and the demand from our customers. We continually invest in research and development and employ approximately 500 individuals in product development related activities. Our focus on innovation and product performance along with strong and long-term customer relationships allows us to collaborate with our customers to bring industry-leading products to the X-ray imaging market. We continue to work to improve the life and quality of our imaging components and leverage our scale as one of the largest independent X-ray imaging component suppliers to provide cost-effective solutions for our customers.

Impact of COVID-19

The COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the global economy has disrupted our business, increased uncertainty in demand for certain medical and industrial products, and increased variability in our supply chain and manufacturing activities. The economic downturn triggered by COVID-19 has led to significantly lower demand from our customers and delays in their equipment installations. In conjunction with this reduced demand and uncertainty beyond the forecast horizon, we evaluated our product offering and decided to discontinue certain low margin, low demand products. As a result, during the third quarter of fiscal year 2020 we took an approximately \$15.8 million pre-tax charge for the write-down of associated inventory and restructuring activity, impaired \$2.8 million of intangible assets and wrote off a \$2.7 million cost investment in a privately-held company.

The COVID-19 pandemic has had a significant effect on hospitals, clinics and outpatient imaging centers as they have encountered declines in surgeries and other non-emergency procedures. In some cases, healthcare facilities have been closed and non-

emergency procedures have been deferred. As a result, many hospitals, clinics and outpatient imaging centers have reduced their

capital purchases of imaging equipment from OEM's which has led to lower demand for X-ray imaging components. In addition, reduced usage of certain X-ray equipment has resulted in less demand for replacement components that wear-out with use. Additionally, equipment installations were delayed, due to reduced access to healthcare institutions. Partially offsetting this has been an increased demand for CT and certain radiographic diagnostic imaging equipment used to screen for or assist in the treatment of respiratory diseases (such as COVID-19).

While healthcare systems and economies around the world have begun to reopen, customer demand for our products has not returned to pre-pandemic levels, and the adverse effect of COVID-19 on our results of operations has been significant. While we believe that the drivers for long-term demand in both our medical and industrial segments remain intact, we believe that in the near-term, reduced demand in our industrial segment and for certain higher end medical products will continue to depress our results of operations. While our manufacturing sites are currently up and running, COVID-19 and associated economic disruptions have had an adverse impact on our manufacturing capacity, supply chain and distribution systems, including as a result of impacts associated with preventive and precautionary measures that we, other businesses and governments are taking. Supply chain logistics have also become more challenging and while we have had success in localizing our supply chain through our "local-for-local" initiative, supply chain logistics could remain challenging.

The actions taken to combat COVID-19 have had, and we believe will continue to have, a negative impact on our operating results, cash flows and financial condition. We expect uncertainty related to the COVID-19 pandemic to continue well into calendar year 2021. While we have implemented safeguards and procedures and taken other measures to counter the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, the full extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic has and will directly or indirectly impact us, including our business, financial condition, and results of operations, will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be accurately predicted. We will continue to actively monitor the situation and may take further actions that alter our business operations as may be required by federal, state, or local authorities or that we determine are in the best interests of our employees, customers, suppliers, and stockholders.

Operating Segments and Products

Our Chief Executive Officer, who is our Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM"), evaluates our product groupings and measures our business performance in two reportable operating segments: Medical and Industrial. The segments align our products and service offerings with customer use in medical and industrial markets and are consistent with how the CODM evaluates the business for the allocation of resources. The CODM allocates resources to and evaluates the financial performance of each operating segment primarily based on revenues and gross profit.

Medical

In our Medical business segment, we design, manufacture, sell and service X-ray imaging components, including X-ray tubes, digital detectors, high voltage connectors, image-processing software and workstations, 3D reconstruction software, computer-aided diagnostic software, collimators, automatic exposure control devices, generators, heat exchangers, ionization chambers and buckys (a component of X-ray units that holds X-ray film cassettes). These components are used in a range of medical imaging applications including CT, mammography, oncology, cardiac, surgery, dental, and other diagnostic radiography uses.

Our X-ray imaging components are primarily sold to OEM customers. These OEM customers then design-in our products into their X-ray imaging systems for a variety of medical modalities. A substantial majority of medical X-ray imaging OEMs globally are our customers, and many of these have been our customers for over 25 years. We believe one of the reasons for customer loyalty is that our hardware and software products are tightly integrated with our customers' systems. We work very closely with our customers to create custom built components for their systems based on technology platforms that we have developed. Because our products are often customized for our customers' specific equipment, it can be costly and complex for our customers to switch to another provider. Once our components are designed into our customers' equipment, our customers will typically continue to use us to supply any replacement components and for service and support for that equipment. Some of our products are also included in product registrations for our customers' equipment that require regulatory approval to change. In addition to sales to OEM customers, we sell our products to independent service companies and distributors and directly to end-users for replacement purposes.

We are one of the largest global manufacturers of X-ray components and each year we produce over 27,000 X-ray tubes and 20,000 X-ray detectors. We estimate that our world-wide installed base of products includes more than 150,000 X-ray tubes, 150,000 X-ray detectors, 300,000 connect and control components and 15,000 software instances. Replacement and service of our existing

installed base makes up a significant portion of our revenue. Many of our components need to be replaced regularly. For example, CT X-ray tubes generally need to be replaced every 2 to 4 years. In China, the replacement cycle for CT X-ray tubes can be as frequent as

every 6 to 12 months due to high utilization of imaging equipment. Other products such as X-ray detectors have a useful life of as much as 7 years, but can require more frequent service and repairs during their useful life. In addition, our detector customers often elect to upgrade products to newer technology before the end of a current product's useful life. X-ray imaging software is a relatively small part of our business and includes maintenance revenue for software licenses.

The COVID-19 pandemic has had a significant effect on hospitals, clinics and outpatient imaging centers as they have encountered declines in surgeries and other elective procedures. Subsequently, they have reduced their capital purchases of imaging equipment from OEM's which has led to lower demand for X-ray imaging components. Additionally, equipment installations were delayed, due to reduced access to healthcare institutions. Partially offsetting this has been increased demand for imaging equipment used to diagnose respiratory diseases, such as radiographic X-ray imaging systems and CT imaging systems. The Company expects uncertainty in demand to continue well into calendar year 2021.

In China, the government is broadening the availability of healthcare services. As a result, the number of diagnostic X-ray imaging systems, including CT, has grown significantly. We are developing CT X-ray tubes and related subsystems for Chinese OEMs as they introduce new systems in China. We have entered into multi-year agreements for providing CT tubes to eight medical X-ray imaging OEMs in China. Over the long-term, our objective is to become the partner of choice both for OEMs and in the replacement market as CT systems become more widely adopted throughout the Chinese market. In China, despite a COVID-19 related slowdown in the beginning of the year, demand for our products has returned, and full fiscal year 2020 results for China exceeded our pre-pandemic expectations.

In recent years our growth in China has been impacted by the trade war with the United States. Our business has been impacted in two principal ways: (1) imports of raw materials from China to the U.S. have become more expensive and (2) importing finished U.S. manufactured products into China has become more difficult and expensive. In order to mitigate the impact of tariffs on materials imported from China, we have implemented changes to secure more non-China sources of materials used to manufacture our X-ray imaging products. With respect to imports into China, the additional tariffs imposed by the Chinese government have led to a decrease in sales of radiographic detectors manufactured outside of China. To help address these issues, and to be closer to our global customer base, we continue to expand manufacturing capabilities at our facilities in China, Germany and the Philippines and have implemented local sourcing strategies to lower our costs and offer local content. This local-for-local strategy has been well received by both our local customers as well as global OEMs, and acts as a natural hedge against trade wars and other potential supply chain disruptions.

Industrial

In our Industrial segment, we design, develop, manufacture, sell and service X-ray imaging products for use in a number of markets, including security applications for cargo screening at ports and borders and baggage screening at airports, and nondestructive testing and inspection applications used in a number of other markets. Our Industrial products include Linatron® X-ray linear accelerators, X-ray tubes, digital detectors and high voltage connectors. In addition, we license proprietary image-processing and detection software designed to work with other Varex products to provide packaged sub-assembly solutions to our Industrial customers. Our Industrial business benefits from the research and development investment as well as manufacturing economies of scale in the Medical side of our business, as we continue to find new applications for our technology. In addition, our Industrial business benefits from long-term service agreements for our Linatron® products.

The security market primarily consists of airport security for carry-on baggage, checked baggage and palletized cargo, as well as cargo security for the screening of trucks, trains and cargo containers at ports and borders. The end customers for border protection systems are typically government agencies, many of which are in oil-based economies and war zones where there has been significant variation in buying patterns.

Non-destructive testing and inspection markets utilize X-ray imaging to scan items for inspection of manufacturing defects and product integrity in a wide range of industries including the aerospace, automotive, electronics, oil and gas, food packaging, metal castings and 3D printing industries. In addition, new applications for X-ray sources are being developed, such as sterilization of food and its packaging. We provide X-ray sources, digital detectors, high voltage connectors and image processing software to OEM customers, system integrators and manufacturers in a variety of these markets. We believe that the nondestructive testing market represents a significant growth opportunity for our business and we are actively pursuing new potential applications for our products.

The economic downturn triggered by the COVID-19 pandemic has reduced the demand for X-ray imaging equipment utilized in the non-destructive testing market as manufacturers have focused on cash preservation and have reduced spending for capital

equipment. Additionally, the unprecedented decrease in passenger air traffic has led to decrease in demand in the security market. We expect uncertainty in demand to continue well into the next calendar year.

Customers

Our customers are primarily large OEMs. Our top five customers, measured by revenue, are Canon Medical Systems Corporation (“Canon”), General Electric Company, Hologic, Inc., Elekta AB, and Varian Medical Systems, Inc., which collectively accounted for approximately 40% of total revenue in fiscal year 2020. Our largest customer, Canon, accounted for approximately 21%, 17% and 18% of our total revenue for fiscal years 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively, while our ten largest customers as a group accounted for approximately 52%, 51% and 49% of our revenue for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Competition

The imaging components market is highly competitive. OEMs may choose to develop and manufacture X-ray imaging components in-house or they may choose to out-source to a supplier such as Varex or our competitors. Our success depends upon our ability to anticipate changes in our markets, the direction of technological innovation and the demand from our customers. To remain competitive, we must continually invest in research and development focused on innovation, improve product performance and quality, and continue to reduce the cost of our imaging components. Significant capital investment is required for imaging component manufacturers. We believe we have sufficient manufacturing scale to leverage our high volume to reduce overall costs by spreading fixed costs over more units.

Medical

We often compete with the in-house X-ray tube manufacturing operations of major diagnostic imaging systems companies, which are the primary OEM customers for our Medical products. To effectively compete with these in-house capabilities, we must have a competitive advantage in one or more significant areas, such as innovative technology and greater product performance, better product quality or lower product price. We sell a significant volume of our X-ray tubes to OEM customers that have in-house X-ray tube production capability. In addition, we compete with some OEM customers, such as Canon, Philips Healthcare and other companies who sell X-ray tubes to smaller OEMs and other manufacturers, such as Industria Applicazioni Elettroniche S.p.A, as well as emerging X-ray tube manufacturers in China. High capital costs and mastery of complex manufacturing processes that drive production yield and product life are significant characteristics of the X-ray tubes business.

The market for digital detectors is also highly competitive. We sell our digital detectors to a number of OEM customers that incorporate our detectors into their medical diagnostic, oncology, 3D dental and veterinary imaging systems. Our amorphous silicon based digital detector technology, our photon counting technology and our complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor technology competes with other detector technologies, such as amorphous selenium, charge-coupled devices and variations of amorphous silicon scintillators. We believe that our products provide a competitive advantage due to product quality and performance and lower total cost of ownership over the product lifecycle. In the digital flat panel detector market, we primarily compete against Trixell S.A.S., Canon, Vieworks Co., Ltd., Hamamatsu Corporation, iRay Technology (Shanghai) Limited and Jiangsu CareRay Medical Systems Co., Ltd.

Industrial

In the low-energy market of the Industrial segment, we compete with other OEM suppliers, such as General Electric, Canon, Nuctech Company Limited (“Nuctech”) and Comet AG. While there are other manufacturers of low-energy X-ray tubes and digital detectors for specialized and niche industrial applications, our products are designed for a broad range of applications in inspection, analysis, and testing. In the high-energy market, we compete against technologies from Nuctech, Siemens AG, and Foton Ltd., whose X-ray sources are used in applications that include cargo and container scanning, border security, aerospace applications, castings and pressure vessel inspections.

Customer Services and Support

We generally warranty our products for 12 to 24 months. In certain cases, the warranty is specified by usage metrics such as number of scans. We provide technical advice and consultation to major OEM customers from our U.S. offices in Utah, California, Nevada, South Carolina, New York and Illinois; and internationally in the Philippines, China, the Netherlands, Germany, France, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Italy and Japan. Our application specialists and engineers make recommendations to meet

the customer's technical requirements within the customer's budgetary constraints. We often develop specifications for a unique product that will be designed and manufactured to meet a specific customer's requirements.

Manufacturing and Supplies

We manufacture our products at facilities in Salt Lake City, Utah; Las Vegas, Nevada; Liverpool, New York; Franklin Park, Illinois; Doetinchem and Heerlen, the Netherlands; Walluf and Bremen, Germany; Espoo, Finland; Calamba City, Philippines; and Wuxi, China. These facilities employ state-of-the-art manufacturing techniques and several have been recognized by the press, governments and trade organizations for their commitment to quality improvement. Each of these manufacturing facilities are certified by International Standards Organization ("ISO") under ISO 9001 (for industrial products) or ISO 13485 (for medical devices). In addition, we have regional service centers in North Charleston, South Carolina; and Willich, Germany. The combined medical and industrial manufacturing infrastructure enables us to leverage production scale to achieve productivity and low cost advantage as well as research and development synergies.

Manufacturing processes at our various facilities include machining, fabrication, subassembly, system assembly and final testing. We have invested in various automated and semi-automated equipment for the fabrication and machining of the parts and assemblies that we incorporate into our products. We may, from time to time, invest further in such equipment. Our quality assurance program includes various quality control measures from inspection of raw materials, purchased parts and assemblies through in-line inspection. In some cases, we outsource the manufacturing of sub-assemblies while still performing system design, final assembly and testing in-house. In such cases, we believe outsourcing enables us to reduce or maintain fixed costs and capital expenditures, while also providing the flexibility to increase production capacity. We purchase material and components from various suppliers that are either standard products or customized to our specifications. Some of the components included in our products may be sourced from a limited group of suppliers or from a single source supplier, such as the wave guides for linear accelerators; transistor arrays and cesium iodide coatings for digital detectors and specialized integrated circuits, X-ray tube targets, housings, bearings and various other components. We require certain raw materials, such as copper, lead, tungsten, iridium, rhenium, molybdenum zirconium, and various high grades of steel alloy for X-ray tubes and industrial products. Worldwide demand, availability and pricing of these raw materials have been volatile, and we expect that availability and pricing will continue to fluctuate in the future.

In the fourth quarter of 2019, we announced the closure of the remainder of our Santa Clara facility and that we would relocate production to other existing facilities. We ceased all operations at the Santa Clara facility as of October 2, 2020 and all activities related to the closure of the facility are expected to be complete by the end of December 2020.

Research and Development

Innovation and developing products, systems and services based on advanced technology is essential to our ability to compete effectively in the marketplace. We maintain a research and development and engineering staff responsible for product design and engineering.

Research and development are primarily conducted domestically at our facilities in Salt Lake City, Utah; San Jose, California; Las Vegas, Nevada; Liverpool, New York; and Franklin Park, Illinois and internationally at our facilities in the Netherlands, Sweden and Germany. Our research and development activities are primarily focused on developing and improving imaging component technology. Current X-ray source development areas include smaller footprint linear accelerators, improvements to tube life and tube stability, reductions of tube noise and tube designs that will enable OEMs to continue to reduce dose delivered, and improve image resolution, cost effectively. In addition, through our joint venture, VEC Imaging Verwaltungsgesellschaft GmbH ("VEC"), we are developing cold cathode nanotube technology. Research in digital detector imaging technology is aimed at developing new panel technologies (such as photon counting) with better dose utilization, improved image quality and materials discrimination, lower product costs and new image processing tools for advanced applications.

Industrial products share some of the same base technology competencies and platforms as medical products and our medical and industrial development teams are therefore co-located in Salt Lake City, San Jose, Doetinchem, Danderyd and Walluf. One of our competitive advantages is that some of the foundational technologies and software components developed for medical applications may also be applicable in industrial components, and vice versa. In addition to these product development synergies, we are also able to realize sourcing, production, service center, and logistics synergies across the different products and market sectors.

Product and Other Liabilities

Our business exposes us to potential product liability claims that are inherent in the manufacture, sale, installation, servicing and support of X-ray imaging devices, related software and other devices that contain hazardous material or deliver radiation. Because our products are involved in the intentional delivery of radiation to the human body and other situations where people may come in contact with radiation (for example, when our Industrial products are being used to scan cargo) as well as the detection, planning and treatment of medical problems, the possibility for significant injury or death exists if our products fail to work or are not used properly. We may face substantial liability to patients, our customers and others for damages resulting from the faulty, or allegedly faulty, design, manufacture, installation, servicing, support, testing or interoperability of our products and our customers' products, or their misuse or failure. We may also be subject to claims for property damages or economic loss related to or resulting from any errors or defects in our products, or the installation, servicing and support of our products. Any accident or mistreatment could subject us to legal costs, litigation, adverse publicity and damage to our reputation, whether or not our products or services were a factor. In addition, if a product we design or manufacture were defective (whether due to design, labeling or manufacturing defects, improper use of the product or other reasons), or found to be so by a regulatory authority, we may be required to correct or recall the product and notify other regulatory authorities. We maintain limited product liability, professional liability and omissions liability insurance coverage.

Government Regulation

U.S. Regulations

Laws governing marketing a medical device. In the United States, as a manufacturer and seller of medical devices and devices emitting radiation or utilizing radioactive by-product material, we and some of our suppliers and distributors are subject to extensive regulation by federal governmental authorities, such as the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"), Nuclear Regulatory Commission ("NRC"), and state and local regulatory agencies, to ensure the devices are safe and effective and comply with laws governing products which emit, produce or control radiation. Similar international regulations apply overseas. These regulations, which include the U.S. Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (the "FDC Act") and regulations promulgated by the FDA, govern, among other things, the design, development, testing, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, distribution, import/export, sale and marketing and disposal of medical devices, post market surveillance and reporting of serious injuries and death, repairs, replacements, recalls and other matters relating to medical devices, radiation emitting devices and devices utilizing radioactive by-product material. State regulations are extensive and vary from state to state. Our X-ray tube products, imaging workstations and flat panel detectors are considered medical devices. Under the FDC Act, each medical device manufacturer must comply with quality system regulations that are strictly enforced by the FDA.

Unless an exception applies, the FDA requires that the manufacturer of a new medical device or a new indication for use of, or other significant change in, existing currently marketed medical device obtain 510(k) pre-market notification clearance before it can market or sell those products in the United States. The 510(k) clearance process is applicable when the device introduced into commercial distribution is substantially equivalent to a legally marketed device. Obtaining the 510(k) clearance generally takes at least six months from the date an application is filed, but could take significantly longer, and generally requires submitting supporting testing data. After a product receives 510(k) clearance, any modifications or enhancements to a product that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in the intended use of the device, technology, materials, labeling, packaging, or manufacturing process, may require a new 510(k) clearance. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make this determination in the first instance, but the FDA can review any such decision. If the FDA disagrees with the manufacturer's decision, it may retroactively require the manufacturer to submit a request for 510(k) pre-market notification clearance and may require the manufacturer to cease marketing and recall the product until 510(k) clearance is obtained. The FDA adopted guidance in September 2019 that we expect will increase the number and frequency of clearances for changes made to legally marketed devices. Most of our products are non-classified or Class I medical devices, which do not require 510(k) clearance.

Quality systems. Our manufacturing operations for medical devices, and those of our third-party manufacturers, are required to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation ("QSR"), which addresses a company's responsibility for product design, testing, and manufacturing quality assurance, and the maintenance of records and documentation. The QSR requires that each manufacturer establish a quality systems program by which the manufacturer monitors the manufacturing process and maintains records that show compliance with FDA regulations and the manufacturer's written specifications and procedures relating to the devices. QSR compliance is necessary to receive and maintain FDA clearance or approval to market new and existing products. The FDA makes announced and unannounced periodic and ongoing inspections of medical device manufacturers to determine compliance with the QSR. If in connection with these inspections the FDA believes the manufacturer has failed to comply with applicable regulations and/or procedures, it may issue observations that would necessitate prompt corrective action. If FDA inspection

observations are not addressed and/or corrective action is not taken in a timely manner and to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA may issue a warning letter (which would similarly necessitate prompt corrective action) and/or proceed directly to other forms of enforcement action. Failure to respond timely to FDA inspection observations, a warning letter or other notice of noncompliance and to promptly come into compliance could result in the FDA bringing enforcement action against us, which could include the total shutdown of our production facilities, denial of importation rights to the United States for products manufactured in overseas locations and denial of export rights for U.S. products and criminal and civil fines.

The FDA and the Federal Trade Commission (the "FTC") regulate advertising and promotion of our products to ensure that the claims we make are consistent with our regulatory clearances, that we have adequate and reasonable scientific data to substantiate the claims and that our promotional labeling and advertising is neither false nor misleading. We may not promote or advertise our products for uses not within the scope of our intended use statement in our clearances or approvals or make unsupported safety and effectiveness claims.

It is also important that our products comply with electrical safety and environmental standards, such as those of Underwriters Laboratories ("UL"), the Canadian Standards Association ("CSA"), and the International Electrotechnical Commission ("IEC"). In addition, the manufacture and distribution of medical devices utilizing radioactive material requires a specific radioactive material license. For the United States, manufacture and distribution of these radioactive sources and devices also must be in accordance with a model-specific certificate issued by either the NRC or by an Agreement State. In essentially every country and state, installation and service of these products must be in accordance with a specific radioactive materials license issued by the applicable radiation control agency. Service of these products must be in accordance with a specific radioactive materials license. We are also subject to a variety of additional environmental laws regulating our manufacturing operations and the handling, storage, transport and disposal of hazardous substances, and which impose liability for the cleanup of any contamination from these substances.

Other applicable U.S. regulations. As a participant in the healthcare industry, we are also subject to extensive laws and regulations protecting the privacy and integrity of patient medical information that we receive, including the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), "fraud and abuse" laws and regulations, including physician self-referral prohibitions, and false claims laws. From time to time, these laws and regulations may be revised or interpreted in ways that could make it more difficult for our customers to conduct their businesses, such as recent proposed revisions to the laws prohibiting physician self-referrals, and such revisions could have an adverse effect on the demand for our products, and therefore our business and results of operations. We also must comply with numerous federal, state and local laws of more general applicability relating to such matters as environmental protection, safe working conditions, manufacturing practices, fire hazard control and other matters.

The laws and regulations and their enforcement are constantly undergoing change, and we cannot predict what effect, if any, changes to these laws and regulations may have on our business. For example, national and state laws regulate privacy and may regulate our use of data. Furthermore, HIPAA was amended by the HITECH Act to provide that business associates who have access to patient health information provided by hospitals and healthcare providers are now directly subject to HIPAA, including the associated enforcement scheme and inspection requirements.

Medicare and Medicaid Reimbursement

The federal and state governments of the United States establish guidelines and pay reimbursements to hospitals and free-standing clinics for diagnostic examinations and therapeutic procedures under Medicare at the federal level and Medicaid at the state level. Private insurers often establish payment levels and policies based on reimbursement rates and guidelines established by the government.

The federal government and Congress review and adjust rates annually, and from time to time consider various Medicare and other healthcare reform proposals that could significantly affect both private and public reimbursement for healthcare services in hospitals and free-standing clinics. In the past, we have seen demand for our customers' systems (in which our products are incorporated) negatively impacted by the uncertainties surrounding reimbursement rates in the United States. State government reimbursement for services is determined pursuant to each state's Medicaid plan, which is established by state law and regulations, subject to requirements of federal law and regulations.

Various healthcare reform proposals have also emerged at the state level, and we are unable to predict which, if any, of these proposals will be enacted. In addition, it is possible that changes in federal health care law and policy could result in additional proposals and/or changes to health care system legislation which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Uncertainty

created by healthcare reform complicates our customers' decision-making process and, therefore, impacts our business, and may continue to do so.

The sale of medical devices, the referral of patients for diagnostic examinations and treatments utilizing such devices, and the submission of claims to third-party payors (including Medicare and Medicaid) seeking reimbursement for such services, are subject to various federal and state laws pertaining to healthcare “fraud and abuse.” Anti-kickback laws make it illegal to solicit, induce, offer, receive or pay any remuneration in exchange for the referral of business, including the purchase of medical devices from a particular manufacturer or the referral of patients to a particular supplier of diagnostic services utilizing such devices. False claims laws prohibit anyone from knowingly and willfully presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment to third-party payors (including Medicare and Medicaid) that are false or fraudulent, for services not provided as claimed, or for medically unnecessary services. The Office of the Inspector General prosecutes violations of fraud and abuse laws and any violation may result in criminal and/or civil sanctions, including, in some instances, imprisonment and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, which may negatively impact the demand for our products.

Foreign Regulations

Our operations, sales and service of our products outside the United States are subject to regulatory requirements that vary from country to country and may differ significantly from those in the United States. In general, our products are regulated outside the United States as medical devices by foreign governmental agencies similar to the FDA.

Marketing a medical device internationally. For us to market our products internationally, we must obtain clearances or approvals for products and product modifications. We are required to affix the CE mark to our products to sell them in member countries of the European Union (“EU”). The CE mark is an international symbol of adherence to certain essential principles of safety and effectiveness, which once affixed enables a product to be sold in member countries of the EEA. The CE mark is also recognized in many countries outside the EU, such as Switzerland and Norway and can assist in the clearance process. To receive permission to affix the CE mark to our medical devices products, we must obtain Quality System certification, *e.g.*, ISO 13485, through an accredited Notified Body and must otherwise have a quality management system that complies with the EU Medical Device Directive to be superseded by the EU MDR-Medical Device Regulations in May 2020. The ISO promulgates standards for certification of quality assurance operations. We are certified as complying with the ISO 9001 for our security and inspection products and ISO 13485 for our medical devices. Several Asian countries, including Japan and China, have adopted regulatory schemes that are comparable, and in some cases more stringent, than the EU scheme. To import medical devices into Japan, the requirements of Japan’s New Medical Device Regulation must be met and an approval to sell medical products in Japan, must be obtained. Similarly, a registration certification issued by the National Medical Products Administration and a China Compulsory Certification mark for certain products are required to sell medical devices in China. Obtaining such certifications on our products can be time-consuming and can cause us to delay marketing or sales of certain products in such countries. Similarly, prior to selling a device in Canada, manufacturers of Class II devices must obtain a medical device license in Canada. Additionally, many countries have laws and regulations relating to radiation and radiation safety that apply to our products. In most countries, radiological regulatory agencies require some form of licensing or registration by the facility prior to acquisition and operation of an X-ray generating device or a radiation source. The handling, transportation and recycling of radioactive metals and source materials are also highly regulated.

A number of countries, including the members of the EU, have implemented or are implementing regulations that would require manufacturers to dispose, or bear certain disposal costs, of products at the end of a product’s useful life and restrict the use of some hazardous substances in certain products sold in those countries. While these regulations could impose a future cost on the Company, the compliance programs are in place to anticipate or establish best estimates of what the potential exposure of such costs could be should they arise.

Manufacturing and selling a device internationally. We are subject to laws and regulations outside the United States applicable to manufacturers of radiation-producing devices and products utilizing radioactive materials, and laws and regulations of general applicability relating to matters such as environmental protection, safe working conditions, manufacturing practices and other matters, in each case that are often comparable to, if not more stringent than, regulations in the United States. In addition, our sales of products in foreign countries are subject to regulation of matters such as product standards, packaging requirements, labeling requirements, import restrictions, environmental and product recycling requirements, tariff regulations, duties and tax requirements. In some countries, we rely on our foreign distributors and agents to assist us in complying with foreign regulatory requirements.

Other applicable international regulations. In addition to the U.S. laws regarding the privacy and integrity of patient medical information, we are subject to similar laws and regulations in foreign countries covering data privacy and other protection of health and employee information. Particularly within Europe, data protection legislation is comprehensive and complex and there has been a

recent trend toward more stringent enforcement of requirements regarding protection and confidentiality of personal data, as well as enactment of stricter legislation. We are also subject to international “fraud and abuse” laws and regulations, as well as false claims

[Table of Contents](#)

and misleading advertisement laws. We also must comply with numerous international laws of more general applicability relating to such matters as environmental protection, safe working conditions, manufacturing practices, fire hazard control and other matters.

Anti-Corruption Laws and Regulations

We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and anti-corruption laws, and similar laws in foreign countries, such as the U.K. Bribery Act of 2010 and the law “On the Fundamentals of Health Protection in the Russian Federation”. In general, there is a worldwide trend to strengthen anti-corruption laws and their enforcement, and the healthcare industry and medical equipment manufacturers have been particular targets of these investigation and enforcement efforts. Any violation of these laws by us or our agents or distributors could create a substantial liability for us, subject our officers and directors to personal liability and also cause a loss of reputation in the market.

Transparency International’s 2015 Corruption Perceptions Index measured the degree to which public sector corruption is perceived to exist in 168 countries/territories around the world, and found that two-thirds of the countries in the index, including many that we consider to be high-growth areas for our products, such as China and India, scored below 50, on a scale from 100 (very clean) to 0 (highly corrupt). We currently operate in many countries where the public sector is perceived as being more or highly corrupt and our strategic business plans include expanding our business in regions and countries that are rated as higher risk for corruption activity by Transparency International.

Increased business in higher-risk countries could subject us and our officers and directors to increased scrutiny and increased liability. In addition, becoming familiar with and implementing the infrastructure necessary to comply with laws, rules and regulations applicable to new business activities and mitigating and protecting against corruption risks could be quite costly. Failure by us or our agents or distributors to comply with these laws, rules and regulations could delay our expansion into high-growth markets and could materially and adversely affect our business.

Competition and Trade Compliance Laws

We are subject to various competition and trade compliance laws in the jurisdictions where we operate. Regulatory or government authorities where we operate may have enforcement powers that can subject us to sanctions and can impose changes or conditions in the way we conduct our business. For example, local authorities may disagree with how we classify our products, and we may be required to change our classifications, which could increase our operating costs or subject us to increased taxes or fines and penalties. In addition, an increasing number of jurisdictions also provide private rights of action for competitors or consumers to seek damages asserting claims of anti-competitive conduct. Increased government scrutiny of our actions or enforcement of private rights of action could materially and adversely affect our business or damage our reputation. In addition, we may conduct, or we may be required to conduct, internal investigations or face audits or investigations by one or more domestic or foreign government or regulatory agencies, which could be costly and time-consuming, and could divert our management and key personnel from our business operations. An adverse outcome under any such investigation or audit could subject us to increased costs, fines or criminal or other penalties, which could materially and adversely affect our business and financial results. Furthermore, competition laws may prohibit or increase the cost of future acquisitions that we may desire to undertake.

International sales of certain of our Linatron® X-ray accelerators are subject to U.S. export licenses that are issued at the discretion of the U.S. government. Orders and revenues for our security and inspection products have been and may continue to be unpredictable as governmental agencies may place large orders with us or with our customers over a short period of time and then may not place additional orders until complete deployment and installation of previously ordered products. We have seen domestic and international governments postpone purchasing decisions and delay installations of products for security and inspection systems. Furthermore, tender awards in this business may be subject to challenge by third parties, as we have previously encountered, which can make the conversion of orders to revenues unpredictable for some security and inspection products. The market for border protection systems has slowed significantly and end customers, particularly in oil-based economies and war zones in which we have a significant customer base, are delaying system deployments or tenders and have considered moving to alternative sources.

Intellectual Property

We place considerable importance on obtaining and maintaining patent, copyright and trade secret protection for significant new technologies, products and processes, because of the length of time and expense associated with bringing new products through the development process and to the marketplace.

[Table of Contents](#)

We generally rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secret and other laws, and contractual restrictions on disclosure, copying and transferring title, including confidentiality agreements with vendors, strategic partners, co-developers, employees, consultants and other third parties, to protect our proprietary rights in the developments, improvements and inventions that we have originated and which are incorporated in our products or that fall within our fields of interest. As of October 2, 2020, we own over 275 patents issued in the United States, over 400 patents issued throughout the rest of the world and had approximately another 125 patent applications pending with various patent agencies worldwide. The patents and patents issuing from the pending applications generally expire between 2020 and 2039. We intend to file additional patent applications as appropriate. We have trademarks, both registered and unregistered, that are maintained and enforced to provide customer recognition for our products in the marketplace. We also have agreements with third parties that provide for licensing of patented or proprietary technology, including royalty-bearing licenses and technology cross-licenses. These licenses generally can only be terminated for breach. See Item 1A. “Risk Factors - Risks Relating to our Intellectual Property and Information Systems.”

In conjunction with the January 2017 separation from Varian, we entered into an Intellectual Property Matters Agreement with Varian, pursuant to which, among other things, we each granted the other licenses to use certain intellectual property.

Environmental Matters

Our operations and facilities, past and present, are subject to environmental laws, including laws that regulate the handling, storage, transport and disposal of hazardous substances. Certain of those laws impose cleanup liabilities under certain circumstances. In connection with those laws and certain of our past and present operations and facilities, we are obligated to indemnify Varian for 20% of the cleanup liabilities related to prior corporate restructuring activities while a division of Varian and fully indemnify Varian for other liabilities arising from the operations of the business transferred to it as part of those activities. Those include facilities sold as part of Varian’s electron devices business in 1995 and thin film systems business in 1997. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) or third parties have named Varian as a potentially responsible party under the amended Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (“CERCLA”), at sites to which Varian or the facilities of the businesses sold in 1995 and 1997 were alleged to have shipped waste for recycling or disposal (the “CERCLA sites”). We anticipate that we will be obligated to reimburse Varian for 20% of the liabilities of Varian related to these CERCLA sites (after adjusting for any insurance proceeds or tax benefits received by Varian). In connection with the CERCLA sites, to date Varian has been required to pay only a small portion of the total cleanup costs and we anticipate that any reimbursement to Varian in the future will not be material. As of October 2, 2020, we had an existing environmental liability of approximately \$0.9 million related to the CERCLA sites.

Working Capital

Our working capital needs and our credit practices are comparable to those of other companies manufacturing and selling similar products in similar markets. We endeavor to carry sufficient levels of inventory to meet the product delivery needs of our customers. We also provide payment terms to customers in the normal course of business. The product warranty obligations contained in our standard terms and conditions typically range from 12 to 24 months, depending on the product.

Human Capital Resources

Talent Management

To remain a leading innovator, designer and manufacturer of critical components of X-ray based diagnostic equipment, it is crucial that we continue to attract and retain exceptional talent. Our business results depend on our ability to successfully manage our human capital resources, including attracting, identifying, and retaining key talent. Factors that may affect our ability to attract and retain qualified employees include employee morale, our reputation, competition from other employers, and availability of qualified individuals.

As of October 2, 2020, we had approximately 2,000 full-time and part-time employees worldwide. None of our employees based in the United States are unionized or subject to collective bargaining agreements. Employees based in some foreign countries may, from time to time, be represented by works councils or unions or subject to collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relations with our employees to be good.

As part of our people management strategy, we monitor employee morale and our market reputation. To better understand how to measure the effectiveness of our people management strategy, and to establish a baseline understanding of employee loyalty

and retention, we have recently solicited feedback from our employees in the form of an employee net promoter survey. The results of

[Table of Contents](#)

this survey will be aggregated, and we expect to hold meetings with employees to share and discuss areas of improvement. We believe this will be an effective process to inform how future decisions are made to improve employee morale and engagement.

Total Rewards

We invest in our workforce by offering a competitive total rewards package that includes a combination of salaries and wages, health and wellness benefits, equity incentives, retirement benefits, and educational benefits. We strive to offer competitive total rewards package that is responsive to local needs. In the United States., where our largest employee base resides, our benefits for eligible employees have included:

- Affordable health insurance coverage available to full-time employees;
- Tuition reimbursement up to a specified dollar amount on an annual basis;
- Matching contributions to a tax-qualified defined contribution savings ("401K") plan, on a dollar-for-dollar basis up to six percent of the employee's base compensation;
- An employee assistance program; and
- Training and development programs designed to help employees improve workplace performance.

Approximately 94% of our eligible employees participate in our 401K plan, which positions us as a top performer among similarly situated companies. In addition, in an effort to further align the interests of our employees with our stockholders, we have an equity-based incentive plan that provides for the grant of nonqualified stock options and restricted stock units to directors, officers and other eligible employees. Additionally, to create performance incentives and to encourage share ownership by our employees, we have implemented an employee stock purchase plan, which enables eligible employees to purchase our common stock at a discount through payroll contributions.

Due to the impact of COVID-19 on our business, it was necessary to modify or freeze certain benefits historically provided to our employees, such as 401K plan matching contributions and tuition reimbursements. We plan on reinstating both the 401K matching contributions and tuition reimbursement program in January 2021. Earlier this year, we furloughed certain employees, and when it became clear that the effect of COVID-19 on our business would be more protracted than originally contemplated, we implemented a reduction in force. We provided employees impacted by the reduction in force with severance packages.

Safety and Wellness

The health and safety of our workforce is fundamental to the success of our business. We provide our employees upfront and ongoing safety training to ensure that safety policies and procedures are effectively communicated and implemented. Personal protective equipment is provided to those employees where needed for the employee to safely perform their job function. We have experienced personnel on site at each of our manufacturing locations that are tasked with environmental, health and personal safety education and compliance and, in Salt Lake City, we have an onsite nurse practitioner available to our employees for medical needs.

Because our business involves the manufacture of physical products, many of our employees are unable to work from home. In an effort to keep our employees safe and to maintain operations during the COVID-19 pandemic, we have implemented a number of new health-related measures, including social-distancing, restrictions on visitors to our facilities, limiting in-person meetings and other gatherings, and providing employees with additional time-off for COVID-19 related absences.

Information Available to Investors

The Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") maintains an internet site, www.sec.gov, that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding the Company and other issuers that file electronically with the SEC. As soon as reasonably practicable after filing with or furnishing to the SEC, we also make the following reports and information available free of charge on the Investors page of our website www.vareximaging.com:

- our annual reports on Form 10-K;
- quarterly reports on Form 10-Q;
- current reports on Form 8-K (including any amendments to those reports); and
- proxy statements.

Additionally, our Code of Conduct, Corporate Governance Guidelines and the charters of the Audit Committee, Compensation and Management Development Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are also available

on the Investors page of our website. Investors and others should note that we announce material financial and operational information to our investors using our investor relations website (<http://investors.vareximaging.com/>), press releases, SEC filings and public conference calls and webcasts. Please note that information on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not deemed “filed” with the SEC and is not to be incorporated by reference into any of our filings under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”).

Executive Officers of the Registrant

The biographical summaries of our executive officers are as follows:

Sunny S. Sanyal, 56, has served as President, Chief Executive Officer, and Director since January 2017. Prior to the separation of Varex from Varian, Sunny served as senior vice president and president of Varian’s Imaging Components business for Varian since February 2014. Prior to joining Varian in 2014, Sunny was chief executive officer of T-System, a privately held company providing information technology solutions and services to hospitals and urgent care facilities. He also served as president of McKesson Provider Technologies, where he led the company to significant market expansion with its clinical software, medical imaging technology, and services solutions. Sunny has held executive positions at GE Healthcare, Accenture, and IDX Systems. He received a Master of Business Administration (“MBA”) from Harvard Business School, a Master of Science in industrial engineering from Louisiana State University, and a Bachelor of Engineering in electrical engineering from the University of Bombay.

Shubham Maheshwari, 49, joined Varex as its Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”) on July 27, 2020. Shubham (Sam) joins Varex from SiFive, Inc., a leading provider of hardware and software solutions for developing RISC-V based processors and semiconductor chips, where he served as CFO. Before SiFive, Sam served for six years as CFO, and later as CFO and COO, of Veeco Instruments Inc. (Nasdaq: VECO), a manufacturer of semiconductor process equipment. Previous notable positions include Senior Vice President, Finance for semiconductor company Spansion, Inc., where he helped lead the company through its restructuring and IPO in 2010, and more than 10 years in various senior positions, including Vice President of M&A and Corporate Controller, at KLA-Tencor Corp., a global semiconductor equipment company. Sam holds an MBA in Finance from Wharton, and a bachelor’s degree in chemical engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi.

Kimberley E. Honeysett, 49, has served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel, and Corporate Secretary since January 2017. Prior to the separation of Varex from Varian, Kim served as vice president and assistant general counsel and assistant corporate secretary for Varian, where she advised Varian’s Board of Directors, executive management and corporate functions, including business development, investor relations, human resources, information technology and was responsible for corporate governance, general compliance matters, litigation and global subsidiary governance. Prior to joining Varian in 2005, Kim served as group director, legal affairs at Siebel Systems, Inc., an enterprise software company, and as an associate with the law firm Brobeck, Phleger & Harrison LLP. Kim holds a juris doctor degree from Cornell Law School and a bachelor’s degree in communications from the University of California, Los Angeles.

Brian W. Giambattista, 61, has served as Senior Vice President, and General Manager - X-ray Detectors since May 2017 and joined Varex after the acquisition of the PerkinElmer Medical Imaging business. He has nearly 30 years of experience in the industry, having held various management and engineering roles at PerkinElmer and General Electric, and received his doctorate degree in physics from the University of Virginia.

Mark S. Jonaitis, 58, has served as Senior Vice President and General Manager - X-Ray Sources since 2017. Prior to the separation of Varex from Varian, Mark served in various management positions at Varian, including most recently vice president and general manager, X-ray Tube Products and global manufacturing. Mark joined Varian’s predecessor, Varian Associates, in 1983, where he served in various product and engineering positions. Mark received his Bachelor of Science in physics from the University of Utah.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

The following risk factors and other information included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K should be carefully considered. Although the risk factors described below are the ones management deems material, additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we presently deem not material may also adversely affect our business operations. If any of the following risks or additional risks and uncertainties actually occur, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Risks Relating to Our Business

Our operations, cash flow, and financial position have been adversely affected, and in the future could continue to be adversely impacted, by the coronavirus ("COVID-19") pandemic and associated economic disruptions.

The pandemic caused by the spread of COVID-19 has created significant volatility, uncertainty and economic disruption.

Decreased demand for certain products. As an initial response to the pandemic, governments around the world imposed measures designed to reduce the transmission of COVID-19 and individuals responded to the fears of contracting COVID-19 by modifying their behavior. In particular, restrictions on the movement of people and goods were put into place, overall economic activity decreased, elective procedures and exams were delayed or cancelled, there was a significant reduction in physician office visits, and hospitals were postponing or cancelling capital purchases as well as limiting or eliminating services. Those factors, among others, caused customers to delay or cancel orders for certain Varex products. While healthcare systems and economies around the world have begun to reopen, customer demand has not returned to pre-pandemic levels, and the adverse effects of COVID-19 on our financial statements and results of operations are expected to be more persistent, and have been more severe, than previously assumed. Specifically, we now believe that reduced demand in our industrial segment and for certain higher end medical products will continue to depress our results of operations. In addition, new or continuing outbreaks of COVID-19 could lead to further decreases in demand for certain of our products. The actions taken to combat COVID-19 have had, and we believe will continue to have, a negative impact on our operating results, cash flows and financial condition. We believe that COVID-19's adverse impact on our operating results, cash flows and financial condition will be primarily driven by: the severity and duration of the COVID-19 pandemic; the COVID-19 pandemic's impact on the U.S. and international healthcare systems, the U.S. economy and worldwide economy; and the timing, scope and effectiveness of U.S. and international governmental responses to the COVID-19 pandemic and associated economic disruptions.

Disruption in manufacturing, distribution, supply chain and other operations. In addition to adversely affecting demand for our products, COVID-19 and associated economic disruptions have had and could continue to have an adverse impact on our manufacturing capacity, supply chains and distribution systems, including as a result of impacts associated with preventive and precautionary measures that we, other businesses and governments are taking. For example, at our manufacturing facility in the Philippines, many employees have had significant difficulty getting to work, which caused the facility to operate at a decreased capacity and caused us to shift some manufacturing to another location. A reduction or interruption in any of our manufacturing processes could have a material adverse effect on our business. Supply chain logistics have also become more challenging and could remain challenging and result in higher costs. Our ability to move unfinished goods and finished products around the world have been impacted by the decreased availability of global transportation networks. In addition, regulatory approvals for certain of our products may continue to be delayed due to COVID-19 related closures.

Varex sells its products and services to a limited number of OEM customers, many of which are also its competitors, and a reduction in or loss of business of one or more of these customers may materially reduce its sales.

Varex had one customer during fiscal year 2020 that accounted for 21% of its revenue. Varex's ten largest customers as a group accounted for approximately 52%, 51% and 49% of its revenue for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Varex sells its products to a limited number of OEM customers, many of which are also its competitors with in-house X-ray component manufacturing operations. Although Varex seeks to broaden its customer base, it will continue to depend on sales to a relatively small number of major customers. Because it often takes significant time to replace lost business, it is likely that Varex's operating results would be materially and adversely affected if one or more of its major OEM customers were to cancel, delay, or reduce orders in the future.

Furthermore, Varex generates significant accounts receivables from the sale of its products and the provision of services directly to its major customers. If one or more of these customers were to cancel a product order or service contract (whether in accordance with its terms or otherwise), become insolvent or otherwise be unable or fail to pay for Varex products and services, Varex's operating results and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

Varex may not be able to accurately predict the demand for its products by its customers.

End-user product demand, economic uncertainties, the COVID-19 pandemic, natural disasters, and other matters beyond Varex's control make it difficult for its customers to accurately forecast and plan future business activities; which makes it difficult for Varex to accurately predict the demand for its products. Because the manufacture of our products requires some lead-time, changes in customer purchasing forecasts have previously impacted Varex's business, resulting in excess inventory and slowdowns in sales.

Similar inventory adjustments and slowdowns in sales are likely to occur in the future. Changes to customer forecasts can occur on short notice. Varex's customers also face inherent competitive issues and new product introduction delays which can result in changes in forecasts. The market and regulatory risks faced by Varex's customers also ultimately impact Varex's ability to forecast future business. Varex's agreements for imaging components, such as its three-year pricing agreement with Canon Medical Systems, may contain purchasing estimates that are based on its customers' historical purchasing patterns rather than firm commitments, and actual purchasing volumes under the agreements may vary significantly from these estimates. The variation from forecasted purchasing volume may be due, in part, to the increasing life of X-ray tubes, which can result in reduced demand for replacement X-ray tubes in ways Varex may not be able to accurately forecast. Reductions in purchasing patterns have in the past and may in the future materially and adversely affect Varex's operating results. Decreased economic activity associated with the COVID-19 pandemic has had a significant negative impact on the demand for our industrial products and that impact is likely to continue.

Varex competes in highly competitive markets, and it may lose business to its customers or other companies with greater resources or the ability to develop more effective technologies, or it could be forced to reduce its prices.

Rapidly-evolving technology, intense competition and pricing pressure characterize the market in which Varex competes. Varex often competes with companies that have greater financial, marketing and other resources than Varex. Some of the major diagnostic imaging systems companies, which are the primary OEM customers for Varex's X-ray components, also manufacture X-ray components, including X-ray tubes, for use in their own imaging systems products. Varex must compete with these in-house manufacturing operations for business. If these customers manufacture a greater percentage of their components in-house or otherwise decrease purchases from external sources, which may occur for a number of reasons, including a strong U.S. Dollar, or a general economic slowdown, Varex could experience reductions in purchasing volume by, or loss of, one or more of these customers. Such a reduction or loss may have a material and adverse effect on its business. In addition, Varex competes against other stand-alone, independent X-ray tube manufacturers for both the OEM business of major diagnostic imaging equipment manufacturers and the independent servicing business for X-ray tubes.

The market for flat panel detectors is also very competitive, and Varex faces intense competition from over a dozen smaller competitors. As a result of these competitive dynamics, to effectively retain the business of its customers and compete with its competitors Varex must have an advantage in one or more significant areas, such as lower product cost, better product quality and/or superior technology and/or performance. Varex has made price concessions to maintain existing customers and attract new customers, and may have to make additional price concessions in the future.

In its industrial segment, Varex competes with other OEM suppliers, primarily outside of the United States. The market for its X-ray tube and flat panel products used for nondestructive testing in industrial applications is small and highly fragmented. Some of Varex's competitors outside the United States may have resources and support from their governments that Varex does not, such as preferences for local manufacturers, and may not be subject to the same trade compliance regulations as Varex. Therefore, Varex's ability to compete in certain high-growth markets may be limited compared to its competitors.

Varex's competitors could develop technologies and products that are more effective than those Varex currently uses or produces or that could render its products obsolete or noncompetitive. In addition, the timing of Varex's competitors' introduction of products into the market could affect the market acceptance and sales of Varex's products. Some competitors offer specialized products that provide, or may be perceived by customers to provide, an advantage over Varex's products. Also, some of Varex's non-U.S. competitors may not be subject to the same standards, regulatory and/or other legal requirements to which Varex is subject and, therefore, they could have a competitive advantage in developing, manufacturing and marketing products and services. Any inability to develop, gain regulatory approval for and supply commercial quantities of competitive products to the market as quickly and effectively as Varex's competitors could limit market acceptance of Varex's products and reduce its sales. Any of these competitive factors could negatively and materially affect Varex's pricing, sales, revenues, market share and gross margins and its ability to maintain or increase its operating margins.

Varex's success depends on the successful development, introduction, and commercialization of new generations of products and enhancements to or simplifications of existing product lines.

Rapid change and technological innovation characterize the markets in which Varex operates, particularly with respect to flat panel technology. Varex's customers use its products in their medical diagnostic, security, and industrial imaging systems, and Varex must continually introduce new products at competitive costs while also improving existing products with higher quality, lower costs, and increased features. To be successful, Varex must anticipate its customers' needs and demands, as well as potential shifts in market preferences. Varex's failure to do so has in the past resulted, and may in the future result, in the loss of customers and an adverse

impact to its financial performance. With a relatively strong U.S. Dollar, Varex's ability to meet its customers' pricing expectations is particularly challenging and may result in erosion of product margin and market share.

Varex has in the past spent, and in the future may need to spend, more time and money than it expects to develop, market and introduce new products or enhancements, and, even if Varex succeeds, Varex may not be able to recover all or a meaningful part of its investment. Once introduced, new products may materially and adversely impact sales of Varex's existing products or make them less desirable or even obsolete, which could materially and adversely impact Varex's revenues and operating results. In addition, certain costs, including installation and warranty costs, associated with new products may be proportionately greater than the costs associated with other products and may therefore disproportionately, materially, and adversely affect Varex's gross and operating margins. If Varex is unable to lower these costs over time, Varex's operating results could be materially and adversely affected. Some of the electronic components and integrated circuits used in Varex's flat panel detectors are susceptible to discontinuance and obsolescence risks, which may force Varex to incorporate newer generations of these components, resulting in unplanned additional R&D expenses, delays in the launch of new products, supply disruption, or inventory write downs.

Varex's ability to successfully develop and introduce new products and product enhancements and simplifications, and the revenues and costs associated with these efforts, are affected by Varex's ability to, among other things:

- properly identify customer needs or long-term customer demands;
- prove the feasibility of new products;
- properly manage and control research and development costs;
- limit the time required from proof of feasibility to routine production;
- timely and efficiently comply with internal quality assurance systems and processes;
- limit the timing and cost of regulatory approvals;
- accurately predict and control costs associated with inventory overruns caused by the phase-in of new products and the phase-out of old products;
- price its products competitively and profitably, which can be particularly difficult with a strong U.S. Dollar;
- manufacture, deliver, and install its products in sufficient volumes on time and accurately predict and control costs associated with manufacturing installation, warranty, and maintenance of the products;
- appropriately manage its supply chain;
- manage customer acceptance and payment for products; and
- anticipate, respond to, and compete successfully with competitors.

Furthermore, as discussed in greater detail elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section, Varex cannot be sure that it will be able to successfully develop, manufacture, or introduce new products or enhancements, the roll-out of which involves compliance with complex quality assurance processes, including the Quality System Regulation of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA"). Failure to complete these processes timely and efficiently could result in delays that could affect Varex's ability to attract and retain customers or cause customers to delay or cancel orders, which would materially and adversely affect Varex's revenues and operating results.

More than half of Varex's revenues are generated from customers located outside the United States, and economic, political, and other risks associated with international sales and operations could materially and adversely affect Varex's sales or make them less predictable.

Varex conducts business globally. Revenues generated from customers located outside the United States accounted for approximately 66%, 65% and 65% of Varex's total revenues during fiscal years 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. As a result, Varex must provide significant service and support globally. Varex intends to continue to expand its presence in international markets and expects to expend significant resources in doing so. Varex cannot be sure that it will be able to meet its sales, service, and support objectives or obligations in these international markets or recover its investment in these international markets. Varex's future results could be harmed by a variety of factors, including:

- currency fluctuations, and in particular the strength of the U.S. Dollar (which is our functional and reporting currency) relative to many currencies, which have and may in the future adversely affect Varex's financial results and cause some customers to delay purchasing decisions or move to in-sourcing supply or migrate to lower cost alternatives or ask for additional discounts;
- the longer payment cycles associated with many customers located outside the United States;
- difficulties in interpreting or enforcing agreements and collecting receivables through many foreign countries' legal systems;

- changes in restrictions on trade between the United States and other countries or unstable regional political and economic conditions;
- changes in the political, regulatory, safety or economic conditions in a country or region
- the imposition by governments of additional taxes, tariffs, global economic sanctions programs, or other restrictions on foreign trade such as the tariffs recently put into place by both China and the United States;
- any inability to obtain required export or import licenses or approvals, including the inability to obtain required export licenses during a U.S. government shutdown;
- natural disasters and pandemics;
- failure to comply with export laws and requirements, which may result in civil or criminal penalties and restrictions on Varex's ability to export its products, particularly its industrial linear accelerator products;
- risks unique to the Chinese market, including import barriers and preferences for local manufacturers;
- failure to obtain proper business licenses or other documentation or to otherwise comply with local laws and requirements regarding marketing, sales, service, or any other business Varex conducts in a foreign jurisdiction, which may result in civil or criminal penalties and restrictions on its ability to conduct business in that jurisdiction; and
- difficulties in protecting Varex's intellectual property in foreign countries.

Although Varex's sales fluctuate from period to period, in recent years Varex's international operations have represented a larger share of its business. The more Varex depends on international sales, the more vulnerable Varex becomes to these factors.

A change in the percentage of Varex's total earnings from international sales or additional changes in tax laws could increase Varex's effective tax rate.

Varex's effective tax rate is impacted by tax laws in both the United States and in foreign countries. Earnings from Varex's international subsidiaries are generally taxed at rates that differ from U.S. rates. A change in the percentage of Varex's total earnings from the international subsidiaries, a change in the mix of particular tax jurisdictions between the international subsidiaries, or a change in currency exchange rates could cause Varex's effective tax rate to increase. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("U.S. Tax Reform") was signed into law on December 22, 2017. Prior to the enactment of U.S. Tax Reform, Varex was not taxed in the United States on certain undistributed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries. While U.S. Tax Reform imposed a current tax on cumulative undistributed earnings, these earnings could also become subject to incremental foreign withholding or U.S. state taxes should they be actually remitted to the United States, in which case Varex's financial results could be materially and adversely affected.

The changes included in U.S. Tax Reform are broad, complex, and subject to change and interpretation. Additional statutory changes or interpretive guidance issued by Federal or local authorities could have a material impact on income tax expense, the effective rate, or the value of deferred tax assets and liabilities. In addition, significant judgments and estimates are required to evaluate our tax position and the impact of the new tax law. If these judgments and estimates are incorrect, or if the underlying assumptions are modified by subsequent guidance or are different from what we expect, our tax liability could differ significantly from our current estimates. Changes in the valuation of Varex's deferred tax assets or liabilities, additional changes in tax laws or rates, changes in the interpretation of tax laws in other jurisdictions, or other changes beyond Varex's control could materially and adversely affect its financial position and results of operations.

Varex has entities in certain jurisdictions with cumulative net operating losses for which no income tax benefit can be recorded due to full valuation allowance positions. There could be additional future losses in these and other jurisdictions that would negatively impact Varex's effective tax rate.

Varex may face additional risks from the acquisition or development of new lines of business.

From time to time, Varex may acquire or develop new lines of business. There are substantial risks and uncertainties associated with new lines of business, particularly in instances where the markets are not fully developed. Risks include developing knowledge of and experience in the new business, recruiting market professionals, increasing research and development expenditures, and developing and capitalizing on new relationships with experienced market participants. This may mean significant investment and involvement of Varex's senior management to acquire or develop, then integrate, the business into its operations. Timelines for integration of new businesses may not be achieved, and price and profitability targets may not prove feasible, as new products can carry lower gross margins than existing products. External factors, such as compliance with regulations, competitive alternatives, and shifting market preferences may also impact whether implementation of a new business will be successful. Failure to manage these risks could have a material and adverse effect on Varex's business, results of operations, and/or financial condition.

Varex may be unable to complete future acquisitions or realize expected benefits from acquisitions of or investments in new businesses, products, or technologies, which could harm Varex's business.

Varex's ability to identify and take advantage of attractive acquisitions or other business development opportunities is an important component in implementing its overall business strategy. Varex must grow its businesses in response to changing technologies, customer demands, and competitive pressures. In some circumstances, Varex may decide to grow its business through the acquisition of complementary businesses, products, or technologies, rather than through internal development; however, there is no guarantee that these acquisitions will be successful or that Varex will realize a return on its investment.

Identifying suitable acquisition candidates can be difficult, time consuming, and costly, and Varex may not be able to identify suitable candidates or successfully complete or finance identified acquisitions, including as a result of failing to obtain regulatory or competition clearances, which could impair Varex's growth and ability to compete. In addition, completing an acquisition can divert Varex's management and key personnel from its current business operations, which could harm its business and affect its financial results. Even if Varex completes an acquisition, Varex may not be able to successfully integrate newly-acquired organizations, products, technologies, or employees into its operations or may not fully realize some of the expected synergies.

Integrating an acquisition can also be expensive and time consuming and may strain Varex's resources. It may cost Varex more to commercialize new products than originally anticipated or cause Varex to increase its expenses related to research and development, either of which could materially and adversely impact its results of operations. In many instances, integrating a new business will also involve implementing or improving internal controls appropriate for a public company into a business that lacks them. It is also possible that an acquisition could increase Varex's risk of litigation, as a third party may be more likely to assert a legal claim following an acquisition because of perceived deeper pockets or a perceived greater value of a claim. In addition, Varex may be unable to retain the employees of acquired companies or the acquired company's customers, suppliers, distributors, or other partners for a variety of reasons, including the fact that these entities may be Varex's competitors or may have close relationships with its competitors.

Further, Varex may find that it needs to restructure or divest acquired businesses or assets of those businesses. Even if it does so, an acquisition may not produce the full efficiencies, growth, or benefits that were expected. If Varex decides to sell assets or a business, it may be difficult to identify buyers or alternative exit strategies on acceptable terms, in a timely manner, or at all, which could delay the accomplishment of its strategic objectives. Varex may be required to dispose of a business at a lower price or on less advantageous terms, or to recognize greater losses than it had anticipated.

If Varex acquires a business, it allocates the total purchase price to the acquired business' tangible assets and liabilities, identifiable intangible assets, and liabilities based on their fair values as of the date of the acquisition and records the excess of the purchase price over those values as goodwill. If it fails to achieve the anticipated growth from an acquisition, or if it decides to sell assets or a business, it may be required to recognize an impairment loss on the write down of its assets and goodwill, which could materially and adversely affect its financial results. In addition, acquisitions can result in potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities or the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities or expenses, or other charges, any of which could harm Varex's business and affect its financial results.

Additionally, Varex participates in joint ventures and has investments in privately-held companies (for example, its 40% ownership in dpiX LLC, its major supplier of its amorphous silicon-based thin film transistor arrays (flat panels used in its digital detectors) that are subject to risk of loss of investment capital. These investments are inherently risky, in some instances because the markets for the technologies or products these companies have under development may never materialize. If these companies do not succeed, Varex could lose some or all of its investment in these companies.

Warranty claims may materially and adversely affect Varex's business.

Varex could experience an increase in warranty claims as a result of issues with product quality or product failures as a direct result of Varex's design, manufacturing, or issues in its supply chain. Such an occurrence may damage Varex's market reputation, cause sales to decline, or require repairs or voluntary remedial measures to enhance customer satisfaction, which could materially and adversely impact Varex's financial results. Increased warranty claims on any given product could cause Varex to halt production on that product and significantly impair Varex's liquidity and profitability, and cause reputational harm to Varex. Because some categories of products tend to experience higher numbers of warranty claims than others, a shift in the types of products that Varex's customers purchase could lead to an increase in warranty claims. If actual levels of warranty claims are greater than the level of claims Varex estimates, cost of sales could increase, and Varex's financial condition could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, product quality issues could result in significant follow-on effects for Varex, including, among other things, reputational harm to

Varex and its customers, loss of customers, and liability as a result of product quality issues. These outcomes would materially and adversely affect Varex's business and financial condition.

Product defects or misuse may result in material product liability or professional errors and omissions claims, litigation, investigation by regulatory authorities, or product recalls that could harm Varex's future revenues and require it to pay material uninsured claims.

Varex's business exposes it to potential product liability claims that are inherent in the manufacture, sale, installation, servicing, and support of components that are used in medical devices and other devices that deliver radiation. Because Varex's products, through incorporation in OEMs' systems, are involved in the intentional delivery of radiation to the human body and other situations where people may come into contact with radiation (for example, when Varex's security and inspection products are being used to scan cargo or in the diagnosis of medical problems), the possibility for significant personal injury or loss of life exists. Although Varex's products are incorporated into OEMs' systems, and thus only perform pursuant to the design and operating systems of OEMs, Varex may also be subject to claims for property damage, personal injury, or economic loss related to or resulting from any errors or defects in its products or the installation, servicing, or support of its products. Any accident or mistreatment could subject Varex to legal costs, litigation, adverse publicity, and damage to its reputation, whether or not its products or services were a factor.

If Varex's X-ray inspection systems fail to detect the presence of bombs, explosives, weapons, contraband, or other threats to personal safety, Varex could be subject to product and other liability claims or negative publicity, which could result in increased costs, reduced sales, and a decline in the market price of Varex's common stock. There are many factors beyond Varex's control that could result in the failure of its products to detect the presence of bombs, explosives, weapons, contraband, or other threats to personal safety, including operator error and misuse of or malfunction of Varex equipment. The failure of Varex's systems to detect the presence of these dangerous materials may lead to personal injury, loss of life, and extensive property damage and may result in potential claims against Varex.

Product liability actions are subject to uncertainty and may be expensive, time consuming, and disruptive to Varex's operations. For these and other reasons, Varex may choose to settle product liability claims against it regardless of their actual merit. A product liability action determined against Varex could result in adverse publicity or significant damages, including the possibility of punitive damages, and Varex's combined financial position, results of operations, or cash flows could be materially and adversely affected.

If a product Varex designs or manufactures were defective (whether due to design, labeling or manufacturing defects, improper use of the product, or other reasons), Varex may be required to correct or recall the product and notify regulatory authorities. The adverse publicity resulting from a correction or recall could damage Varex's reputation and cause customers to review and potentially terminate their relationships with Varex. A product correction or recall could consume management time and have an adverse financial impact on its business, including incurring substantial costs, losing revenues, and accruing losses.

Varex maintains limited product liability insurance coverage. Varex's product liability insurance policies are expensive and have high deductible amounts and self-insured retentions. Varex's insurance coverage may prove to be inadequate, and future policies may not be available on acceptable terms or in sufficient amounts, if at all. If a material claim is not insured or is in excess of Varex's insurance coverage, Varex could have to pay substantial damages, which could have a material and adverse effect on its financial position and/or results of operations.

Varex's business may suffer if it is not able to hire and retain qualified personnel.

Varex's future success depends, to a great degree, on its ability to retain, attract, expand, integrate, and train its management team and other key personnel, such as qualified engineering, service, sales, marketing, and other staff. Varex competes for key personnel with other medical equipment and software manufacturers and technology companies, as well as universities and research institutions. Because this competition is intense, particularly in Utah, where unemployment rates are relatively low, compensation-related costs could increase significantly if the supply of qualified personnel decreases or demand increases. If Varex is unable to hire and train qualified personnel, Varex may not be able to maintain or expand its business. Additionally, if Varex is unable to retain key personnel, Varex may not be able to replace them readily or on terms that are reasonable, which also could hurt its business.

Risks Relating to the Manufacture of our Products

A disruption at Varex's manufacturing facilities, as well as fluctuating manufacturing costs, could materially and adversely affect its business.

The majority of Varex's products are manufactured at its facility in Salt Lake City, Utah. Varex's manufacturing operations are subject to potential power failures, the breakdown, failure, or substandard performance of equipment, the improper installation or operation of equipment, pandemics, and natural or other disasters. Loss or damage to its manufacturing facility due to any of these factors or otherwise could materially and adversely affect Varex's ability to manufacture sufficient quantities of its products or otherwise deliver products to meet customer demand or contractual requirements, which may result in a loss of revenue and other adverse business consequences. Because of the time required to obtain regulatory approval and licensing of a manufacturing facility, Varex may not be available on a timely basis to replace any lost manufacturing capacity. The occurrence of these or any other operational issues at Varex's manufacturing facilities could have a material and adverse effect on Varex's business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Some of Varex's products are manufactured in Wuxi, China; Walluf, Germany; Heerlen and Doetinchem, the Netherlands; and Calamba City, Philippines, which are subject to similar risks but may also face additional regulatory and political risks, which could impact Varex's ability to manufacture and ship products in a timely manner or at all. Varex also manufactures security products in Las Vegas, Nevada, and these operations are also subject to potential power failures, the breakdown, failure, or substandard performance of equipment, the improper installation or operation of equipment, earthquakes, and other disasters, all of which could materially and adversely affect Varex's ability to deliver products to meet customer demand. In addition, Varex's costs associated with manufacturing its products can vary significantly from quarter to quarter, and fluctuations thereof may adversely affect its business, operating results, and/or financial condition.

Varex's results have been and may continue to be affected by continuing worldwide economic instability, including changes in foreign currency exchange rates and fluctuations in the price of crude oil and other commodities.

The global economy has been impacted by a number of economic and political factors. In many markets, these conditions have shrunk capital equipment budgets, slowed decision-making and made it difficult for Varex's customers and vendors to accurately forecast and plan future business activities. This, in turn, has caused Varex's customers to be more cautious with, and sometimes freeze, delay, or dramatically reduce purchases and capital project expenditures. Some countries have adopted and may in the future adopt austerity or stimulus programs that could negatively affect Varex's results from period to period. In addition, actions taken by the current U.S. administration may also create global economic uncertainty, which may cause our customers to reduce their spending, which, in turn, could adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results, and cash flows. An uncertain economic environment may also disrupt supply or affect our service business, as customers' constrained budgets may result in pricing pressure, extended warranty provisions, and even cancellation of service contracts. In addition, concerns over continued economic instability could make it more difficult for Varex to collect outstanding receivables. A weak or deteriorating healthcare market would inevitably materially and adversely affect Varex's business, financial conditions, and results of operations.

Because Varex's products are generally priced in U.S. Dollars, the strengthening of the U.S. Dollar in the last several years has caused, and could continue to cause, some customers to ask for discounts, delay purchasing decisions, or consider moving to in-sourcing such components or migrating to lower cost alternatives. Further, because Varex's business is global and some payments may be made in local currency, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates can impact its results by affecting product demand, revenues and expenses, and/or the profitability in U.S. Dollars of products and services that Varex provides in foreign markets.

Changes in monetary or other policies here and abroad, including as a result of economic and/or political instability or in reaction thereto, would also likely affect foreign currency exchange rates. Furthermore, if one or more European countries were to replace the Euro with another currency, Varex's sales in these countries, or in Europe generally, would likely be materially and adversely affected until stable exchange rates are established.

Additionally, fluctuations in commodities prices could materially and adversely affect Varex's performance. Rising commodities prices will increase Varex's costs and those of Varex's medical OEM customers, which could in turn result in reduced demand for Varex's products. Further, Varex's security product revenues from oil-producing countries, in which Varex has a significant customer base, have in the past suffered as a result of volatility in oil prices and remain sensitive to fluctuations in the future.

The loss of a supplier or any inability to obtain supplies of important components could restrict Varex's ability to manufacture products, cause delays in its ability to deliver products, or significantly increase its costs.

Varex obtains from a limited group of suppliers or from sole-source suppliers some of the components included in its products, such as wave guides for industrial linear accelerators, transistor arrays, cesium iodide coatings and specialized integrated circuits for flat panel detectors, X-ray tube targets, housings, glass frames, high-voltage cable, bearings and various other components. For example, Varex's major supplier of its amorphous silicon-based thin film transistor arrays (flat panels) used in its digital image detectors is dpiX LLC. Although Varex holds a 40% ownership interest in dpiX, Varex does not have majority voting rights and does not have the power to direct the activities of dpiX. In addition, Varian is Varex's sole source supplier for a key component in linear accelerators used in Varex's security and inspection products subsystems, which are specially made for Varex. If current suppliers cease producing these components, there can be no assurance that the components will be available from other suppliers on reasonable terms or at all.

If Varex loses any of these limited- or sole-source suppliers, if their operations are substantially interrupted, or if any of them fail to meet performance or quality specifications or delivery deadlines, Varex may be required to obtain and qualify one or more replacement suppliers. Such an event (1) may then also require Varex to redesign or modify its products to incorporate new parts and/or further require Varex to obtain clearance, qualification, or certification of these products, including by the FDA, or obtain other applicable regulatory approvals in other countries, or (2) could significantly increase costs for the affected products and cause material delays in delivery of those and other related products. In addition, manufacturing capacity limitations of any of Varex's suppliers or other inability of these suppliers to meet increasing demand or delivery deadlines could limit growth opportunities for the affected product lines and damage customer relationships. Shortage of, and greater demand for, components and subassemblies could also increase manufacturing costs if the supply/demand imbalance increases the price of the components and subassemblies. Any of these events could materially and adversely affect Varex's business and financial results.

A shortage or change in source of, or increase in price of, raw materials could restrict Varex's ability to manufacture products, cause delays, or significantly increase its cost of goods.

Varex relies on the supplies of certain raw materials such as tungsten, lead, iridium, and copper for security and inspection products and copper, lead, tungsten, rhenium, molybdenum zirconium, and various high grades of steel alloy for X-ray tubes. Worldwide demand, availability, and pricing of these raw materials have been volatile, and Varex expects that availability and pricing will continue to fluctuate in the future. If supplies are restricted or become unavailable or if prices increase, this could constrain Varex's manufacturing of affected products, reduce its profit margins, or otherwise materially and adversely affect its business.

Varex is required to disclose (1) the presence in a company's products of certain metals known as "conflict minerals," which are metals mined from the Democratic Republic of the Congo and adjoining countries, and (2) procedures regarding a manufacturer's efforts to identify the sourcing of those minerals from this region. Varex's complex supply chain may inhibit Varex's ability to sufficiently verify the origins of the relevant minerals used in its products through the due diligence procedures that it implements, which may harm Varex's reputation. In addition, Varex may encounter challenges in satisfying customers who require that all of the components of Varex products are certified as conflict-free, which could place Varex at a competitive disadvantage if it is unable to do so. Moreover, complying with these rules requires investigative efforts, which has and will continue to cause Varex to incur associated costs and could materially and adversely affect the sourcing, supply, and pricing of materials used in Varex's products or result in process or manufacturing modifications, all of which could materially and adversely affect its results of operations.

If Varex is not able to match its manufacturing capacity with demand for its products, its financial results may suffer.

Many of Varex's products have a long production cycle, and Varex must anticipate demand for its products to ensure adequate manufacturing or testing capacity. If Varex is unable to anticipate demand, and its manufacturing or testing capacity does not keep pace with product demand, Varex will not be able to fulfill orders in a timely manner, which may negatively impact its financial results and overall business. Conversely, if demand for Varex's products decreases, the fixed costs associated with excess manufacturing capacity may harm its financial results, including by decreasing gross margins and increasing research and development costs as a percentage of revenue.

Delivery schedules for Varex's security, industrial, and inspection products tend to be unpredictable.

Varex designs, manufactures, sells, and services Linatron® X-ray accelerators, image-processing software, and image detection products for security and inspection, such as cargo screening at ports and borders and nondestructive examination for a

variety of applications, as well as industrial applications. Varex generally sells security and inspection products to OEMs who

incorporate its products into their inspection systems, which are then sold to customs and other government agencies, as well as to commercial organizations in the casting, power, aerospace, chemical, petro-chemical, and automotive industries. Varex believes growth in its security and inspection products will be driven by security cargo screening and border protection needs, as well as by the needs of customs agencies to verify shipments for assessing duties and taxes. This business is heavily influenced by domestic and international government policies on border and port security, political change, and government budgets. In addition, Varex believes growth in this product line may be driven in part by industrial customers engaged in 3-D printing, which, as a developing market, may be difficult to predict. Orders for Varex's security and inspection products have been and may continue to be unpredictable, as governmental agencies may place large orders with Varex or its OEM customers in a short time period and then may not place any orders for a long time period thereafter. Because it is difficult to predict Varex's OEM customer delivery, the actual timing of sales and revenue recognition varies significantly. The market for border protection systems has slowed significantly, and end customers, particularly in oil-based economies and war zones in which Varex has a significant customer base, are delaying system deployments or tenders and considering moving to alternative sources, resulting in a decline in the demand for security and inspection products.

The demand for Varex's security and inspection products is heavily influenced by U.S. and foreign governmental policies on national and homeland security, border protection, and customs activities, which depend upon government budgets and appropriations that are subject to economic conditions, as well as political changes and oil prices. Varex has seen customers freeze or dramatically reduce purchases and capital project expenditures, delay projects, or act cautiously as governments around the world wrestle with spending priorities. As economic growth remains sluggish in various jurisdictions and appears to be deteriorating in others, and as concerns about levels of government employment and government debt continue, Varex expects that these effects will also continue. Bid awards in this business may be subject to challenge by third parties, as Varex has previously encountered with a large government project. These factors make this business more unpredictable and could cause volatility in Varex's revenues and earnings.

Varex's international manufacturing operations subject it to volatility and other risks, including high security risks, which could result in harm to its employees and contractors or substantial costs.

Varex conducts certain manufacturing operations internationally to reduce costs and streamline its manufacturing operations. There are administrative, legal, and governmental risks to operating internationally that could increase operating expenses or hamper the development of these operations. The risks from operating internationally that could increase Varex's operating expenses and materially and adversely affect its operating results, financial condition, and ability to deliver its products and grow its business include, among others:

- difficulties in staffing and managing employee relations and foreign operations, particularly in attracting and retaining personnel qualified to design, sell, test, and support its products;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates;
- difficulties in coordinating its operations globally and in maintaining uniform standards, controls, procedures, and policies across its operations;
- difficulties in enforcing contracts and protecting intellectual property;
- diversion of management attention;
- imposition of burdensome governmental regulations, including changing laws and regulations with respect to collection and maintenance of personally identifiable data;
- regional and country-specific political and economic instability, as discussed in greater detail below; and
- inadequacy of the local infrastructure to support its operations.

Varex's international locations expose it to higher security risks compared to its United States locations, which could result in both harm to its employees and contractors or substantial costs. Some of its services are performed in or adjacent to high-risk locations where the country or location and surrounding area is suffering from political, social, or economic turmoil, war or civil unrest, or has a high level of criminal or terrorist activity. In those locations where Varex has employees or operations, Varex may incur substantial costs to maintain the safety of its personnel. Despite these precautions, the safety of its personnel in these locations may continue to be at risk, and Varex may in the future suffer the loss of employees and contractors, which could harm its business reputation and operating results.

Varex's operations are vulnerable to interruption or loss due to natural or other disasters, power loss, strikes, and other events beyond its control.

Varex conducts some of its activities, including manufacturing, research and development, administration, and data processing at facilities located in areas that have in the past experienced or may in the future experience natural disasters. Varex's insurance coverage for such disasters may not be adequate or continue to be available at commercially-reasonable terms, or at all. A

major disaster (such as a major fire, hurricane, earthquake, flood, tsunami, volcanic eruption or terrorist attack) affecting Varex's facilities, or those of its suppliers, could significantly disrupt its operations and delay or prevent product manufacture and shipment during the time required to repair, rebuild, or replace its or its suppliers' damaged manufacturing facilities. These delays could be lengthy and costly. If any of Varex's customers' facilities are adversely affected by a disaster, shipments of its products could be delayed. Additionally, customers may delay purchases of Varex's products until its operations return to normal. For example, following the earthquake and tsunami disasters in Japan in 2011, the operations of Canon Medical Systems, our largest customer, were impacted, and, as a consequence, orders to and product shipment from our business were delayed for several months. Even if Varex's suppliers or customers are able to quickly respond to a disaster, the ongoing effects of the disaster could create some uncertainty in the operations of its business. In addition, Varex's facilities may be subject to a shortage of available electrical power and other energy supplies. Any shortages may increase its costs for power and energy supplies or could result in blackouts, which could disrupt the operations of its affected facilities and harm its business. Further, Varex's products are typically shipped from a limited number of ports, and any disaster, strike, or other event blocking shipment from these ports could delay or prevent shipments and harm its business. In addition, concerns about terrorism, the effects of a terrorist attack, political turmoil, or an outbreak of epidemic diseases could have a negative effect on Varex's business operations, those of its suppliers and customers, and the ability to travel, resulting in adverse consequences on its revenues and financial performance.

Risks Relating to our Intellectual Property and Information Systems

Varex's competitive position would be harmed if it is not able to maintain its intellectual property rights and protecting Varex's intellectual property can be costly.

Varex files applications as appropriate for patents covering new products and manufacturing processes. Varex cannot be sure, however, that patents will be issued from any of Varex's pending or future patent applications. Varex also cannot be sure that its current patents, the claims allowed under its current patents, or patents for technologies licensed to Varex will be sufficiently broad to protect its technology position against competitors. Issued patents owned by, or licensed to, Varex may be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented, or the rights granted under the patents may not provide Varex with competitive advantages. Asserting Varex's patent rights against others in litigation or other legal proceedings is costly and diverts managerial resources. For example, during fiscal year 2019, Varex initiated litigation asserting claims of patent infringement against a third party. Varex intends to prosecute its claims vigorously, and Varex has experienced, and will continue to experience, increased legal expenses related to this litigation that could adversely affect its financial results. An adverse finding in this or similar patent infringement litigation could adversely impact Varex's competitive position. In addition, Varex may not be able to detect patent infringement by others or may lose its competitive position in the market before Varex is able to do so.

Varex also relies on a combination of copyright, trade secret, and other laws, and contractual restrictions on disclosure, copying and transferring title (including confidentiality agreements with vendors, strategic partners, co-developers, employees, consultants, and other third parties), to protect its proprietary, and other confidential rights. These protections may prove to be inadequate, since agreements may still be breached, and Varex may not have adequate remedies for a breach. Varex's trade secrets may become known to or be independently developed by others, including as a result of misappropriation by unauthorized access to Varex's technology systems. If Varex's proprietary or confidential information is misappropriated, its business and financial results could be materially and adversely impacted. Varex has trademarks, both registered and unregistered, that are maintained and enforced to provide customer recognition for its products in the marketplace, but unauthorized parties may still use them. Varex also licenses certain patented or proprietary technologies from others. In some cases, products with substantial revenues may depend on these license rights. If Varex were to lose the rights to license these technologies, or its costs to license these technologies were to materially increase, its business would suffer. As Varex expands its manufacturing capabilities outside of the United States, more of Varex's intellectual property may be held in jurisdictions that do not have robust intellectual property protections, which may make it harder for Varex to adequately protect its Intellectual Property.

Third parties may claim that Varex is infringing upon their intellectual property, and Varex could suffer significant litigation or licensing expenses or be prevented from selling its products.

There is a substantial amount of litigation over patent and other intellectual property rights in the industries in which Varex competes. Varex's competitors, like companies in many high technology businesses, continually review other companies' activities for possible conflicts with their own intellectual property rights. In addition, non-practicing entities may review Varex's activities for conflicts with their patent rights. Determining whether a product infringes on a party's intellectual property rights involves complex legal and factual issues, and the outcome of this type of litigation is often uncertain. Parties may claim that Varex is infringing upon

their intellectual property rights. Varex may not be aware of intellectual property rights of others that relate to its products, services, or technologies. From time to time, Varex has received notices from parties asserting infringement, and Varex has been subject to

lawsuits alleging infringement of patent or other intellectual property rights. Any dispute regarding patents or other intellectual property could be costly and time consuming and could divert Varex's management and key personnel from its business operations. Varex may not prevail in a dispute. Varex does not maintain insurance for intellectual property infringement, so costs of defense, whether or not Varex is successful in defending an infringement claim, will be borne by Varex and could be significant. If Varex is unsuccessful in defending or appealing an infringement claim, Varex may be subject to significant damages, and its combined financial position, results of operations, or cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. Varex may also be subject to injunctions against development and sale of its products, the effect of which could be to materially reduce its revenues. Furthermore, a third party claiming infringement may not be willing to license its rights to Varex, and even if a third-party rights holder is willing to do so, the amounts Varex might be required to pay under the associated royalty or license agreement could be significant. Varex could decide to alter its business strategy or voluntarily cease the allegedly infringing actions rather than face litigation or pay a royalty, which could materially and adversely impact its business and results of operations.

Disruption of critical information systems or material breaches in the security of Varex's systems may materially and adversely affect its business and customer relations.

Information technology (including technology from third party providers) helps Varex operate efficiently, interface with and support its customers, maintain financial accuracy and efficiency, and produce its financial statements. In the ordinary course of its business, Varex collects, processes and stores sensitive data, including intellectual property, proprietary business information and that of customers, suppliers and business partners, third parties accessing its website, patient data and personally identifiable information of customers and employees, in Varex's data centers, and on its networks, as well as third party off-site infrastructure. Despite security measures, there is an increasing threat of information security attacks, including from computer viruses or other malicious codes, unauthorized access attempts, and cyber-attacks that pose risks to companies, including Varex. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, or to sabotage systems, change frequently, have become increasingly sophisticated and generally are not recognized until launched against a target, Varex may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures, which could result in data leaks or otherwise compromise our confidential or proprietary information and disrupt our operations. If Varex does not allocate and effectively manage the resources necessary to build and sustain the proper technology infrastructure, Varex could be subject to, among other things, transaction errors, processing inefficiencies, the loss of customers, business disruptions, or the loss of or damage to intellectual property through a security breach or misappropriation of intellectual property. Such security breaches could expose Varex to a risk of loss of information, litigation, and possible liability to employees, customers, and/or regulatory authorities. If Varex's data management systems do not effectively collect, secure, store, process, and report relevant data for the operation of its business, whether due to equipment malfunction or constraints, software deficiencies, or human error, Varex's ability to effectively plan, forecast, and execute its business plan and comply with applicable laws and regulations will be impaired, perhaps materially. Any such impairment could materially and adversely affect Varex's financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, and the timeliness with which Varex reports its operating results internally and externally.

Varex uses certain cloud-based software. A security breach, whether of Varex's products, of Varex's customers' network security and systems, or of third-party hosting services could disrupt access to Varex's customers' stored information and could lead to the loss of, damage to or public disclosure of Varex's customers' stored information, including patient health information. Such an event could have serious negative consequences, including possible patient injury, regulatory action, fines, penalties and damages, reduced demand for Varex's solutions, an unwillingness of its customers to use its solutions, harm to its reputation and brand, and time-consuming and expensive litigation, any of which could have a material and adverse effect on Varex's financial results.

Risks Relating to Our Legal and Regulatory Environment

Changes in import/export regulatory regimes and tariffs could continue to negatively impact our business.

Tariffs and changes in international trade agreements or trade-related laws and regulations may have an indirect adverse impact on our business. As a component manufacturer, our products are integrated into the systems and products of our OEM customers. If the United States, China or other countries levy tariffs, duties or other additional taxes or restrictions on our customer's products, the demand for such products, and our components included in such products, could decrease, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Uncertainty over tariffs and trade wars could also cause our customers to delay or cancel orders for our products.

In recent years, the United States has imposed tariffs on items imported from China that are incorporated into our products. Tariffs on items imported by us from China and other countries have increased our costs and has increased prices and lowered gross

margins on some of our products. These tariffs have had a direct adverse impact on our business and results of operations, and future tariffs could have a more significant impact on our business. China has imposed retaliatory tariffs that impact a number of Varex

products including U.S. origin X-ray tubes, heat exchange units, and certain flat panel detectors. The tariffs levied by China have increased our customers' costs for products imported into China, which has caused us to make price concessions on some products and has caused some customers to stop purchasing products from us. We expect that tariffs will continue to have a negative effect on our business and results of operations, including the possibility of continued price concessions or loss of business. Tariffs could limit our ability to compete for increased market share in China, which could cause our long-term prospects in China to suffer. The imposition of additional tariffs by the United States could result in the adoption of additional tariffs by China and other countries, as well as further retaliatory actions by any affected country, which could negatively impact the global market for imaging equipment and could have a significant adverse effect on our business.

Compliance with foreign laws and regulations applicable to the marketing, manufacture, and distribution of Varex's products may be costly, and failure to comply may result in significant penalties and other harm to Varex's business.

Regulatory requirements affecting Varex's operations and sales outside the United States vary from country to country, often differing significantly from those in the United States. In general, outside the United States, some of Varex's products are regulated as medical devices by foreign governmental agencies similar to the FDA.

For Varex to market its products internationally, Varex must obtain clearances or approvals for products and product modifications. These processes (including, for example, in the EU, the European Economic Area ("EEA"), Switzerland, Brazil, Australia, China, Japan and Canada) can be time consuming, expensive and uncertain, which can delay Varex's ability to market products in those countries. Delays in the receipt of or failure to receive regulatory approvals, the inclusion of significant limitations on the indicated uses of a product, the loss of previously obtained approvals or failure to comply with existing or future regulatory requirements could restrict or prevent Varex from doing business in a country or subject Varex to a variety of enforcement actions and civil or criminal penalties, which would materially and materially and adversely affect its business. In addition, compliance with changing regulatory schemes may add additional complexity, cost and delays in marketing or selling Varex's products.

Within the EU/EEA, Varex must obtain, and in turn affix, a CE mark certification, which is a European marking of conformity that indicates that a product meets the essential requirements of the Medical Device Directive. Compliance with the Medical Device Directive is done through a self-certification process that is then verified by an independent certification body called a "Notified Body," which is an organization empowered by the legislature to conduct this verification. Once the CE mark is affixed, the Notified Body will regularly audit Varex to ensure that it remains in compliance with the applicable European laws and Medical Device Directive. By affixing the CE mark to its product, Varex is certifying that its products comply with the laws and regulations required by the EU/EEA countries, thereby allowing the free movement of its products within these countries and others that accept CE mark standards. If Varex cannot support its performance claims and demonstrate compliance with the applicable European laws and the Medical Device Directive, Varex would lose its right to affix the CE mark to its products, which would prevent Varex from selling its products within the EU/EEA/Switzerland territory and in other countries that recognize the CE mark. In April 2017, the European Commission adopted two new regulations on medical devices. These new regulations impose stricter requirements for placing medical devices in the EU market, as well as for Notified Bodies. These new regulations have resulted in the limited availability of recognized Notified Bodies, which could delay our ability to obtaining CE marks. Varex may be subject to risks associated with additional testing, modification, certification, or amendment of its existing market authorizations, or Varex may be required to modify products already installed at its customers' facilities to comply with the official interpretations of these revised regulations.

Varex is also subject to international laws and regulations of general applicability relating to matters such as environmental protection, safe working conditions, and manufacturing practices, as well as others. These are often comparable to, if not more stringent than, the equivalent regulations in the United States. Sales overseas are also affected by regulation of matters such as product standards, packaging, labeling, environmental and product recycling requirements, import and export restrictions, tariffs, duties, and taxes.

In addition, Varex is required to timely file various reports with international regulatory authorities similar to the reports it is required to timely file with U.S. regulatory authorities, including reports required by international adverse event reporting regulations. If these reports are not timely filed, regulators may impose sanctions, including temporarily suspending Varex's market authorizations or CE mark, and sales of its products may suffer.

Further, as Varex enters new businesses or pursues new business opportunities internationally, or as regulatory schemes change, Varex may become subject to additional laws, rules, and regulations. Becoming familiar with and implementing the infrastructure necessary to comply with these laws, rules, and regulations is costly. Additionally, in some countries, Varex relies or may rely in the future on foreign distributors and agents to assist in complying with foreign regulatory requirements, and Varex cannot

be sure that they will always do so. The failure of Varex or its agents to comply with these laws, rules, and regulations could delay the introduction of new products, cause reputational harm, or result in investigations, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, criminal prosecution, or an inability to sell Varex's products in or to import its products into certain countries, which could materially and adversely affect Varex's business.

Compliance with U.S. laws and regulations applicable to the marketing, manufacture, and distribution of Varex's products may be costly, and failure or delays in obtaining regulatory clearances or approvals or failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations could prevent Varex from distributing its products, require Varex to recall its products, or result in significant penalties or other harm to Varex's business.

Some of Varex's products and those of OEMs that incorporate Varex's products are subject to extensive and rigorous government regulation in the United States. Compliance with these laws and regulations is expensive and time-consuming, and failure to comply with these laws and regulations could materially and adversely affect Varex's business.

Generally, Varex's manufacturing operations for medical devices, and those of its third-party manufacturers, are required to comply with the Quality System Regulations ("QSR") of the FDA, as well as other federal and state regulations for medical devices and radiation-emitting products. The FDA makes announced and unannounced periodic and on-going inspections of medical device manufacturers to determine compliance with QSR and, in connection with these inspections, issues reports known as Form FDA 483 reports when the FDA believes the manufacturer has failed to comply with applicable regulations and/or procedures. If observations from the FDA issued on Form FDA 483 reports are not addressed and/or corrective action is not taken in a timely manner and to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA may issue a warning letter and/or proceed directly to other forms of enforcement action. Similarly, if a warning letter were issued, prompt corrective action to come into compliance would be required. Failure to respond in a timely manner to Form FDA 483 observations, a warning letter, or any other notice of noncompliance and to promptly come into compliance could result in the FDA bringing an enforcement action, which could include the total shutdown of Varex's production facilities, denial of importation rights to the United States for products manufactured in overseas locations, adverse publicity, and criminal and civil fines. The expense and costs of any corrective actions that Varex may take, which may include product recalls, correction and removal of products from customer sites, and/or changes to its product manufacturing and quality systems, could materially and adversely impact Varex's financial results and may also divert management resources, attention, and time. Additionally, if a warning letter were issued, customers could delay purchasing decisions or cancel orders, and Varex could face increased pressure from its competitors, who could use the warning letter against Varex in competitive sales situations, either of which could materially and adversely affect Varex's reputation, business, and stock price.

In addition, Varex is required to timely file various reports with the FDA, including reports required by the medical device reporting regulations ("MDRs"), that require Varex report to regulatory authorities if its devices may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur. If Varex initiates a correction or removal of a device to reduce a risk to health posed by the device, Varex would be required to submit a publicly-available correction and removal report to the FDA and, in many cases, similar reports to other regulatory agencies. This report could be classified by the FDA as a device recall, which could lead to increased scrutiny by the FDA, other international regulatory agencies, and Varex's customers regarding the quality and safety of Varex's devices. If these MDRs or correction and removal reports are not filed on a timely basis, regulators may impose sanctions, sales of Varex's products may suffer, and Varex may be subject to product liability or regulatory enforcement actions, all of which could harm its business.

Government regulation may also cause significant delays or even prevent the marketing and full commercialization of future products or services that Varex may develop and/or may impose costly requirements on Varex's business. Further, as Varex enters new businesses or pursues new business opportunities, Varex will become subject to additional laws, rules, and regulations, including FDA and foreign rules and regulations. Becoming familiar with and implementing the infrastructure necessary to comply with these laws, rules, and regulations is costly and time consuming. In addition, failure to comply with these laws, rules and regulations could delay the introduction of new products and could materially and adversely affect Varex's business.

If Varex or any of its suppliers, distributors, agents, or customers fail to comply with FDA, Federal Trade Commission, or other applicable U.S. regulatory requirements or are perceived to have failed to comply with regulations, Varex may face:

- adverse publicity affecting both Varex and its customers;
- increased pressures from competitors;
- investigations by governmental authorities;
- fines, injunctions, civil penalties, and criminal prosecution;

- partial suspension or total shutdown of production facilities or the imposition of operating restrictions;

[Table of Contents](#)

- increased difficulty in obtaining required clearances or approvals or losses of clearances or approvals already granted;
- seizures or recalls of Varex products or those of its customers;
- delays in purchasing decisions by customers or cancellation of existing orders;
- the inability to sell Varex products; and
- difficulty in obtaining product liability or operating insurance at a reasonable cost, or at all.

Varex is also subject to federal and state laws and regulations of general applicability relating to matters such as environmental protection, safe working conditions, manufacturing practices, and other matters. Insurance coverage is not commercially available for violations of law, including the fines, penalties, or investigatory costs that Varex may incur as the consequence of regulatory violations. Consequently, Varex does not have insurance that would cover this type of liability.

Varex sells certain X-ray tube products as replacements which are subject to medical device certification and product registration laws and regulations, which vary by country and are subject to change, and Varex may be unable to receive registration approval or renewal of existing registrations if it fails to meet regulatory approval requirements or if the approval process becomes commercially infeasible or impractical.

Varex markets and distributes certain X-ray tubes through distributors and third-party/multi-vendor service organizations that are used as equivalent replacements for specific OEM tubes. Varex is subject to medical device certification and product registration laws, which vary by country and are subject to periodic reviews and changes by regulatory authorities in those countries. For example, to sell X-ray tubes for replacement applications in China, product registrations must be approved by the new National Medical Products Administration (“NMPA”). Varex must comply with the requirements of the NMPA, and Varex may not be able to receive registration approval or renewal of existing registrations if it fails to meet regulatory approval requirements or if the process of gaining approval becomes commercially infeasible or impractical. Certain of these local laws and regulations have the effect of serving as a barrier to trade and can be difficult to navigate predictably.

In addition, certain countries in which Varex products are sold require products to undergo re-registration if the product is altered in any significant way, and it may be determined that the separation of Varex from Varian, including Varex’s new name, will require these products to be re-registered as Varex products, even if they are physically unchanged.

These registration processes can be costly and time consuming, and customers may decide to purchase products from Varex’s competitors that do not have to be involved in a re-registration process. In addition, Varex’s inability to receive or renew product registrations may prevent Varex from marketing and/or distributing those particular products for replacement applications in the specific country.

Existing and future healthcare reforms, including the Affordable Care Act and changes to reimbursement rates, may indirectly have a material adverse effect on Varex’s business and results of operations.

Sales of Varex’s products to OEMs in the medical sector indirectly depend on whether adequate reimbursement is available for its customers’ products from a variety of sources, such as government healthcare insurance programs, including U.S. Medicare and Medicaid programs, foreign government programs, private insurance plans, health maintenance organizations, and preferred provider organizations. Without adequate reimbursement, the demand for Varex’s customers’ products, and therefore indirectly Varex’s products, may be limited.

Healthcare reform proposals and medical cost containment measures in the United States and in many foreign countries could limit the use of both Varex’s and its customers’ products, reduce reimbursement available for such use, further tax the sale or use of Varex’s products, and further increase the administrative and financial burden of compliance. These reforms and measures, including the uncertainty in the medical community regarding their nature and effect, could have a material and adverse effect on Varex’s and its customers’ purchasing decisions regarding its products and treatments and could harm Varex’s business, results of operations, financial condition, and prospects. Varex cannot predict the specific healthcare programs and regulations that will be ultimately implemented by local, regional, and national governments globally. However, any changes that lower reimbursements for Varex’s or its customers’ products and/or procedures using these products, including, for example, existing reimbursement incentives to convert from analog to digital X-ray systems, or changes that reduce medical procedure volumes or increase cost containment pressures on Varex or others in the healthcare sector could materially and adversely affect Varex’s business and results of operations.

Varex is subject to federal, state, and foreign laws governing its business practices which, if violated, could result in substantial penalties. Additionally, challenges to or investigations into Varex's practices could cause adverse publicity and be costly to respond to and thus could harm its business.

Anti-corruption laws and regulations. Varex is subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and anti-corruption laws, as well as similar laws in foreign countries, such as the U.K. Bribery Act and the Law On the Fundamentals of Health Protection in the Russian Federation. In general, there is a worldwide trend to strengthen anti-corruption laws and their enforcement, and the healthcare industry and medical equipment manufacturers have been particular targets of these investigation and enforcement efforts. Any violation of these laws by Varex or its agents or distributors could create substantial liability for Varex, subject its officers and directors to personal liability, and cause a loss of reputation in the market. Varex operates in many countries, including India and China, where the public sector is perceived as being corrupt. Varex's strategic business plans include expanding its business in regions and countries that are rated as higher risk for corruption activity by Transparency International e.V., an international non-profit that publishes an annual corruption perception index. Becoming familiar with and implementing the infrastructure necessary to comply with laws, rules, and regulations applicable to new business activities and mitigating and protecting against corruption risks could be costly. Failure by Varex or its agents or distributors to comply with these laws, rules, and regulations could delay its expansion into high-growth markets and could materially and adversely affect its business. Varex will likely do more business, directly and potentially indirectly, in countries where the public sector is perceived to be corrupt. Increased business in higher-risk countries could subject Varex and its officers and directors to increased scrutiny and increased liability from its business operations.

Competition and trade compliance laws. Varex is subject to various competition and trade compliance laws in the jurisdictions where it operates. Regulatory authorities in those jurisdictions may have the power to subject Varex to sanctions and impose changes or conditions in the way Varex conducts its business. An increasing number of jurisdictions provide private rights of action for competitors or consumers to assert claims of anti-competitive conduct and seek damages. Increased government scrutiny of Varex's actions or enforcement of private rights of action could materially and adversely affect its business or damage its reputation. Varex may be required to conduct internal investigations or face audits or investigations by one or more domestic or foreign government agencies, which could be costly and time consuming and could divert its management and key personnel from its business operations. An adverse outcome under any such investigation or audit could subject Varex to fines and/or criminal or other penalties, which could materially and adversely affect Varex's business and financial results. Furthermore, competition laws may prohibit or increase the cost of future acquisitions that Varex may desire to undertake.

Laws and ethical rules governing interactions with healthcare providers. Varex does not generally sell its products directly to healthcare providers, but may occasionally sell its products to healthcare providers through distributors. The U.S. Medicare and Medicaid "anti-kickback" laws, and similar state laws, prohibit payments or other remuneration that is intended to induce hospitals, physicians, or others either to refer patients or to purchase, lease, or order, or to arrange for or recommend the purchase, lease, or order of healthcare products or services for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid. These laws affect Varex's sales, marketing, and other promotional activities by limiting the kinds of financial arrangements Varex may have with hospitals, physicians, or other potential purchasers of its products. They particularly impact how Varex structures its sales offerings, including discount practices, customer support, education and training programs, physician consulting, research grants, and other fee-for-service arrangements. These laws are broadly written, and it is often difficult to determine precisely how these laws will be applied to specific circumstances.

Federal and state "false claims" laws generally prohibit knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid, or other government payors that are false or fraudulent, or for items or services that were not provided as claimed. Although Varex does not submit claims directly to payors, manufacturers can be, and have been, held liable under these laws if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims by providing inaccurate billing or coding information to customers or through certain other activities, including promoting products for uses not approved or cleared by the FDA, which is called off-label promotion. Violating "anti-kickback" and "false claims" laws can result in civil and criminal penalties, which can be substantial, as well as potential mandatory or discretionary exclusion from healthcare programs for noncompliance. Even an unsuccessful challenge or investigation into Varex's practices could cause adverse publicity and be costly to defend and thus could harm its business and results of operations. Additionally, several recently-enacted state and federal laws, including laws in Massachusetts and Vermont, and the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, now require, among other things, extensive tracking and maintenance of databases regarding the disclosure of equity ownership and payments to physicians, healthcare providers, and hospitals. These laws may require Varex to implement the necessary and costly infrastructure to track and report certain payments to healthcare providers. Failure to comply with these new tracking and reporting laws could subject Varex to significant civil monetary penalties.

[Table of Contents](#)

Varex is subject to similar laws in foreign countries where it conducts business. For example, within the EU, the control of unlawful marketing activities is a matter of national law in each of the member states. The member states of the EU closely monitor perceived unlawful marketing activity by companies. Varex could face civil, criminal, and administrative sanctions if any member state determines that Varex has breached its obligations under such state's national laws. Industry associations also closely monitor the activities of member companies. If these organizations or authorities name Varex as having breached its obligations under their regulations, rules, or standards, its reputation would suffer, and its business and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

Certain of Varex's products are subject to regulations relating to use of radioactive material, compliance with which may be costly, and a failure to comply therewith may materially and adversely affect Varex's business.

As a manufacturer and seller of medical devices and devices emitting radiation or utilizing radioactive by-product material, Varex and some of its suppliers and distributors are subject to extensive regulation by United States governmental authorities, such as the FDA, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission ("NRC"), and state and local regulatory agencies, which is intended to ensure the devices are safe and effective and comply with laws governing products which emit, produce, or control radiation. These regulations govern, among other things, the design, development, testing, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, distribution, import/export, sale, and marketing and disposal of Varex's products. Varex is also subject to international laws and regulations that apply to manufacturers of radiation-emitting devices and products utilizing radioactive materials. These are often comparable to, if not more stringent than, the equivalent regulations in the United States.

Varex's industrial and medical devices utilizing radioactive material are subject to NRC clearance and approval requirements, and the manufacture and sale of these products are subject to extensive federal and state regulation that varies from state to state and among regions. Varex's manufacture, distribution, installation, service, and removal of industrial devices utilizing radioactive material or emitting radiation also requires Varex to obtain a number of licenses and certifications for these devices and materials. Service of these products must also be in accordance with a specific radioactive materials licenses. Obtaining licenses and certifications may be time consuming, expensive, and uncertain.

The handling and disposal of radioactive materials resulting from the manufacture, use, or disposal of Varex's products may impose significant costs and requirements. Disposal sites for the lawful disposal of materials generated by the manufacture, use, or decommissioning of Varex's products may no longer accept these substances in the future or may accept them on unfavorable terms.

If Varex is unable to obtain required FDA clearances or approvals for a product or is unduly delayed in doing so, or the uses of that product were limited, Varex's business could suffer.

Typically, Varex's OEM customers are responsible for obtaining 510(k) pre-market notification clearance on their systems that integrate Varex products. A substantial majority of Varex's products are "Class I" devices that do not require 510(k) clearance, but Varex does produce software that is classified as a Class II device subject to 510(k) clearance. Unless an exception applies, Varex may be required by FDA regulations to obtain a 510(k) pre-market notification clearance in connection with the manufacture of a new medical device or a new indication for use of, or other significant change in, an existing currently marketed medical device before it can market or sell those products in the United States. Modifications or enhancements to a product that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in the intended use of the device, technology, materials, labeling, packaging, or manufacturing process also require a new 510(k) clearance. Although manufacturers make the initial determination whether a change to a cleared device requires a new 510(k) clearance, Varex cannot ensure that the FDA will agree with its decisions not to seek additional approvals or clearances for particular modifications to its products or that Varex will be successful in obtaining new 510(k) clearances for modifications. Obtaining clearances or approvals is time consuming, expensive, and uncertain. Varex may not be able to obtain the necessary clearances or approvals or may be unduly delayed in doing so, which could harm its business. Furthermore, even if Varex is granted regulatory clearances or approvals, they may include significant limitations on the indicated uses of the product, which may limit the market for the product. If Varex is unable to obtain required FDA clearance or approval for a product or is unduly delayed in doing so, or the uses of that product were limited, Varex's business could suffer.

Unfavorable results of legal proceedings could materially and adversely affect Varex's financial results.

From time to time, Varex is a party to or otherwise involved in legal proceedings, claims, government inspections, audits or investigations, and other legal matters, both inside and outside the United States, arising in the ordinary course of its business or otherwise. Legal proceedings are often lengthy, taking place over a period of years with interim motions or judgments subject to

multiple levels of review (such as appeals or rehearings) before the outcome is final. Litigation and other legal proceedings, claims, government inspections, audits and investigations are subject to significant uncertainty and may be expensive, time consuming, and

disruptive to Varex's operations. For these and other reasons, Varex may choose to settle legal proceedings and claims, regardless of their actual merit.

If a legal proceeding were ultimately resolved against Varex, it could result in significant compensatory damages, and, in certain circumstances, punitive damages, disgorgement of revenue or profits, remedial corporate measures, or injunctive relief imposed on Varex. If Varex's existing insurance does not cover the amount or types of damages awarded, or if other resolution or actions taken as a result of such legal proceeding were to restrain its ability to market one or more of its material products or services, its combined financial position, results of operations, or cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, legal proceedings, and any adverse resolution thereof, can result in adverse publicity and damage to Varex's reputation, which could materially and adversely impact its business.

New accounting pronouncements or changes in interpretation or application of generally accepted accounting principles may materially and adversely affect Varex's operating results.

Varex prepares its financial statements in accordance with GAAP. These principles are subject to interpretation by the FASB, American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the SEC, and various other regulatory and/or accounting bodies. New accounting pronouncements, or a change in interpretations of, or its application of, existing principles can have a significant effect on Varex's reported results and may even affect its reporting of transactions completed before a change is announced. In addition, when Varex is required to adopt new accounting standards, Varex's methods of accounting for certain items may change, which could cause its results of operations to fluctuate from period to period, make it more difficult to compare its financial results to prior periods, and could cause Varex to delay required filings under the Exchange Act.

As its operations evolve over time, Varex may introduce new products and/or new technologies that require Varex to apply different accounting principles, including ones regarding revenue recognition, than Varex has applied in past periods. The application of different types of accounting principles and related potential changes may make it more difficult to compare its financial results from quarter to quarter, and the trading price of Varex common stock could suffer or become more volatile as a result.

Environmental laws impose compliance costs on Varex's business and may also result in liability.

Varex is subject to environmental laws around the world. These laws regulate many aspects of its operations, including its handling, storage, transport, and disposal of hazardous substances, such as the chemicals and materials that Varex uses in the course of its manufacturing operations. They can also impose cleanup liabilities, including with respect to discontinued operations. As a consequence, Varex can incur significant environmental costs and liabilities, some recurring and others not recurring. Although it follows procedures intended to comply with existing environmental laws, Varex, like other businesses, may mishandle or inadequately manage hazardous substances used in its manufacturing operations and can never completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from certain materials that it uses in its business and, therefore, it cannot completely eliminate the prospect of resulting claims and damage payments. Varex may also be assessed fines and/or other penalties for failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations. Insurance has provided coverage for portions of cleanup costs resulting from historical occurrences, but Varex does not expect to maintain insurance coverage for costs or claims that might result from any future contamination.

Future changes in environmental laws could also increase its costs of doing business, perhaps significantly. Several countries, including some in the EU, now require medical equipment manufacturers to bear certain disposal costs of products at the end of the product's useful life, increasing its costs. The EU has also adopted directives that may lead to restrictions on the use of certain hazardous substances or other regulated substances in some of its products sold there. These directives, along with another that requires substance information to be provided upon request, could increase Varex's operating costs in order to maintain its access to certain markets. All of these costs, and any future violations or liabilities under environmental laws or regulations, could have a material adverse effect on its business.

Fulfilling obligations incidental to being a public company place significant demands on Varex's management, administrative, and operational resources, including accounting and information technology resources.

As a public company, Varex is subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and is required to prepare its financial statements according to the rules and regulations required by the SEC. The Exchange Act requires that Varex file annual, quarterly, and current reports. Varex's failure to prepare and disclose this information in a timely manner or to otherwise comply with applicable law could subject it to penalties under federal securities laws, cause it to be out of

compliance with applicable stock exchange listing requirements, and expose it to lawsuits and restrict its ability to access financing. For example, as a result of the delayed filing of our 2019 Annual Report on Form 10-K, we received a notification letter from Nasdaq

advising us that we were not in compliance with Nasdaq listing requirements. While we promptly regained compliance with the Nasdaq listing requirements, if we had failed to regain compliance in a timely manner, it would have negatively impacted Varex.

Varex must, among other things, establish and maintain effective internal controls and procedures for financial reporting and disclosure purposes. Internal control over financial reporting is complex and may be revised over time to adapt to changes in Varex's business or changes in applicable accounting rules. As described in the following risk factor, Varex has identified material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting. Varex cannot assure that its internal control over financial reporting will be effective in the future or that additional material weaknesses will not be discovered with respect to a prior period for which it had previously believed that internal controls were effective.

Matters impacting Varex's internal controls may cause Varex to be unable to report its financial information on a timely basis or may cause Varex to restate previously-issued financial information, thereby subjecting Varex to adverse regulatory consequences, including sanctions or investigations by the SEC or in respect of violations of applicable stock exchange listing rules. There could also be a negative reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of investor confidence in Varex and the reliability of its financial statements, which could affect Varex's stock price.

Varex identified material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting which, if not remediated appropriately or timely, could result in loss of investor confidence and adversely impact our stock price.

As further described in Item 9A in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, for the fiscal year ended October 2, 2020, management determined that Varex's internal control over financial reporting and its disclosure controls and procedures were not effective and that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Management has identified material weaknesses within our risk assessment process and control environment, which in turn, contributed to additional material weaknesses related to (1) inventory and cost of sales, and (2) financial reporting. Until remediated, these material weaknesses could result in a material misstatement to the annual or interim consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. There can be no assurance that the remedial measures being implemented by Varex's management will be successful. In addition, because of the COVID-19 pandemic, a larger number of Varex's employees are working remotely, which may make it harder to remediate existing material weaknesses and might make it harder to maintain proper internal controls over financial reporting. If Varex is unable to remediate the material weaknesses, or is otherwise unable to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting or disclosure controls and procedures, Varex's ability to record, process and report financial information accurately, and to prepare financial statements within required time periods, could be adversely affected, which could subject Varex to litigation or investigations requiring management resources and payment of legal and other expenses, including civil penalties, negatively affect investor confidence in our financial statements and adversely impact our stock price.

Risks Relating to Our Indebtedness

Varex has significant debt obligations that could adversely affect its business, profitability and ability to meet its obligations.

As of October 2, 2020, Varex's total combined indebtedness was approximately \$511.3 million. The borrowings under Varex's unsecured convertible senior notes due 2025 (the "Convertible Notes") bear interest at a fixed rate of 4.00% and borrowings under Varex's senior secured notes due 2027 (the "Senior Secured Notes") bear interest at a fixed rate of 7.875%.

Varex's debt could potentially have important consequences to Varex and its investors, including:

- limiting Varex's flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in its business and the industry; and
- limiting Varex's ability to borrow additional funds as needed or increasing the costs of any such borrowing.
- make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations, including our debt obligations;
- increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and general industry conditions, including interest rate fluctuations, because a portion of our borrowings are and will continue to be at variable rates of interest;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our debt, which would reduce the availability of our cash flow from operations to fund working capital, capital expenditures or other general corporate purposes;
- place us at a disadvantage compared to competitors that may have proportionately less debt; and
- limit our ability to obtain additional debt or equity financing due to applicable financial and restrictive covenants in our debt agreements.

If Varex's cash requirements in the future are greater than expected, its cash flow from operations may not be sufficient to repay all of the outstanding debt as it becomes due, and Varex may not be able to borrow money, sell assets, or otherwise raise funds on acceptable terms, or at all, to refinance Varex's debt. For example, holders of the Convertible Notes will have the right to require Varex to repurchase all or a portion of the Convertible Notes on the occurrence of a fundamental change at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date. Further, if a make-whole fundamental change as defined in the Indenture governing the Convertible Notes occurs prior to the maturity date of the Convertible Notes, Varex will in some cases be required to increase the conversion rate for a holder that elects to convert its Convertible Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change. On the conversion of the Convertible Notes, unless Varex elects to deliver solely shares of common stock to settle such conversion (other than paying cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share), Varex will be required to make cash payments for the Convertible Notes being converted. However, Varex may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time Varex is required to make such repurchases of the Convertible Notes surrendered or pay cash with respect to the Convertible Notes being converted.

Despite our substantial indebtedness, we may still be able to incur significantly more debt. This could intensify the risks described above.

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial indebtedness in the future. As of October 2, 2020, we had approximately \$100 million of additional available borrowing capacity (subject to borrowing base availability) under the new revolving credit agreement that we entered into on September 30, 2020 (the "Asset-Based Loan", or "ABL Facility"). In addition to any amounts that might be available to us for borrowing under the ABL Facility, subject to certain conditions, we will have the right to request an increase of aggregate commitments under the ABL Facility by an aggregate amount of up to \$75 million by obtaining additional commitments either from one or more of the lenders under the ABL Facility or other lending institutions.

Although the ABL Facility and the indenture governing our Senior Secured Notes contain restrictions on our and our subsidiaries' ability to incur additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions, and the indebtedness incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. Furthermore, the covenants in the indenture governing our Convertible Notes do not restrict the incurrence of indebtedness by the company or any of its subsidiaries, and the covenants that may be contained in any future debt instruments could allow us to incur a significant amount of additional indebtedness.

The more leveraged we become, the more we, and in turn holders of our notes, will be exposed to certain risks described above under "— Varex has significant debt obligations that could adversely affect its business, profitability and ability to meet its obligations."

The ABL Facility and the indenture governing our Senior Secured Notes impose significant operating and financial restrictions that may limit our current and future operating flexibility, particularly our ability to respond to changes in the economy or our industry or to take certain actions, which could harm our long term interests and may limit our ability to make payments on the notes.

Our ABL Facility and the indenture governing our Senior Secured Notes impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us.

These restrictions limit our ability, among other things, to:

- incur, assume or permit to exist additional indebtedness (including guarantees thereof);
- pay dividends or certain other distributions on our capital stock or repurchase our capital stock or prepay subordinated indebtedness;
- prepay, redeem or repurchase certain debt;
- issue certain preferred stock or similar equity securities;
- incur liens on assets;
- make certain loans, investments or other restricted payments;
- allow to exist certain restrictions on the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other payments to us;
- engage in transactions with affiliates;
- alter the business that we conduct; and
- sell certain assets or merge or consolidate with or into other companies.

As a result of these restrictions, we may be:

- limited in how we conduct our business;
- unable to raise additional debt or equity financing to operate during general economic or business downturns; or
- unable to compete effectively or to take advantage of new business opportunities.

A breach of the covenants under the indenture governing our Senior Secured Notes or the ABL Facility could result in an event of default under the applicable indebtedness. Such a default, if not cured or waived, may allow the creditors to accelerate the related debt and may result in the acceleration of any other debt that is subject to an applicable cross-acceleration or cross-default provision. In addition, an event of default under the ABL Facility would permit the lenders under the ABL Facility to terminate all commitments to extend further credit under the ABL Facility. Furthermore, if we were unable to repay the amounts due and payable under the ABL Facility, those lenders could proceed against the collateral securing such indebtedness. In the event our lenders or holders of the notes offered hereby accelerate the repayment of our borrowings, we and our subsidiaries may not have sufficient assets to repay that indebtedness.

Our ability to continue to have the necessary liquidity to operate our business may be adversely impacted by a number of factors, including uncertain conditions in the credit and financial markets, which could limit the availability and increase the cost of financing. A deterioration of our results of operations and cash flow resulting from decreases in consumer spending, could, among other things, impact our ability to comply with the fixed charge coverage ratio contained in our ABL Facility.

Our historical sources of liquidity to fund ongoing cash requirements include cash flows from operations, cash and cash equivalents, borrowings through our previous credit facility and convertible debt offerings. The sufficiency and availability of credit may be adversely affected by a variety of factors, including, without limitation, the tightening of the credit markets, including lending by financial institutions who are sources of credit for our borrowing and liquidity; an increase in the cost of capital; the reduced availability of credit; our ability to execute our strategy; the level of our cash flows, which will be impacted by customer demand for our products; compliance with a fixed charge coverage ratio that is included in our ABL Facility, interest rate fluctuations and the adverse impact of the COVID-19 outbreak on the U.S. and world-wide economies and on our business. Interest rates in the U.S. generally increased in fiscal 2018 and 2019, but decreased in fiscal 2020. We cannot predict the future level of interest rates or the effect of any increase in interest rates on the availability or aggregate cost of our borrowings. We cannot be certain that any additional required financing, whether debt or equity, will be available in amounts needed or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

The ABL Facility contains a minimum Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of 1.00 to 1.00 that is tested when excess availability under the ABL is less than the greater of (i) 10.0% of the Line Cap (the lesser of (a) the aggregate commitments under the ABL Facility and (b) the aggregate borrowing base) and (ii) \$7.5 million. If we have to borrow in excess of 10.0% of the Line Cap and \$7.5 million, and we do not increase our earnings, we also would be at risk of not being in compliance with the ABL Facility's fixed charge coverage ratio. Compliance with the fixed charge coverage ratio is dependent on the results of our operations, which are subject to a number of factors including current economic conditions. Adverse developments in the economy, including as a result of the COVID-19 outbreak, could lead to reduced spending by our customers and end-users which could adversely impact our net sales and cash flow, which could affect our ability to comply with the fixed charge coverage ratio. In addition, the ABL Facility contains other affirmative and negative covenants that restrict Varex's operating and financing activities. These provisions may limit our ability to, among other things, incur future indebtedness, contingent obligations or liens, guarantee indebtedness, make certain investments and capital expenditures, sell stock or assets, pay dividends and consummate certain mergers or acquisitions. Failure to comply with the fixed charge coverage ratio and other covenants, including the requirement to timely deliver financial statements within applicable grace periods, could result in an event of default. Upon an event of default, if the ABL Facility is not amended or the event of default is not waived, the lender could declare all amounts then outstanding, together with accrued interest, to be immediately due and payable. If this happens, Varex may not be able to make those payments or borrow sufficient funds from alternative sources to make those payments. Even if Varex were to obtain additional financing, that financing may be on unfavorable terms.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness, and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, or to sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness, including the notes. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. If our operating results and available cash are insufficient to meet our debt service obligations, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet our debt service and other obligations. We

may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain the proceeds that we could realize from them, and these proceeds may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due. Any future refinancing of our indebtedness could be at higher interest

rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants which could further restrict our business operations. Additionally, the Indenture will limit the use of the proceeds from any disposition of our assets. As a result, the Indenture may prevent us from using the proceeds from such dispositions to satisfy our debt service obligations.

Our credit rating and ability to access well-functioning capital markets are important to our ability to secure future debt financing on acceptable terms. Our credit ratings may not reflect all risks associated with an investment in our secured notes.

Our access to the debt markets and the terms of such access depend on multiple factors including the condition of the debt capital markets, our operating performance and our credit ratings. These ratings are based on a number of factors including an assessment of our financial strength and financial policies. Our borrowing costs will be dependent to some extent on the rating assigned to our debt. However, there can be no assurance that any particular rating assigned to us will remain in effect for any given period of time or that a rating will not be changed or withdrawn by a rating agency if, in that rating agency's judgment, future circumstances relating to the basis of the rating so warrant. Incurrence of additional debt by us could adversely affect our credit rating. Any disruptions or turmoil in the capital markets or any downgrade of our credit rating could adversely affect our cost of funds, liquidity, competitive position and access to capital markets, which could materially and adversely affect our business operations, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, downgrading the credit rating of our debt securities or placing us on a watch list for possible future downgrading would likely have an adverse effect on the market price of our securities.

Varex entered into certain hedging positions that may affect the value of the Convertible Notes and the volatility and value of Varex's common stock.

In connection with the issuance of the Convertible Notes, Varex entered into certain convertible note hedge transactions. These hedge transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution of our common stock on any conversion of the Convertible Notes or offset any cash payments we are required to make in excess of the principal amount of such converted Convertible Notes, as the case may be, with such reduction or offset subject to a cap. The counterparties to these hedging positions or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to Varex's common stock or purchasing or selling Varex's common stock in secondary market transactions prior to the maturity of the Convertible Notes (and are likely to do so during any observation period related to a conversion of Convertible Notes or following any repurchase of Convertible Notes by Varex on any fundamental change repurchase date or otherwise). This activity could cause or avoid an increase or a decrease in the market price of Varex common stock or the Convertible Notes. In addition, if any such hedging positions fail to become effective, the counterparties to these hedging positions or their respective affiliates may unwind their hedge positions, which could adversely affect the value of Varex common stock.

Risks Relating to Our Common Stock

The trading price of Varex's common stock may decline or fluctuate significantly and fluctuations in Varex's operating results, including quarterly revenues, and margins, may cause its stock price to be volatile, which could cause losses for its stockholders.

In the past year, Varex's stock price has ranged from a low of \$10.37 to a high of \$33.00. Varex cannot guarantee that an active trading market will be sustained for its common stock. Nor can Varex predict the prices at which shares of its common stock may trade. Varex has experienced and expects in the future to experience fluctuations in its operating results, including revenues and margins, from period to period. These fluctuations may cause Varex's stock price to be volatile, which could cause losses for its stockholders.

Varex's quarterly and annual operating results, including its revenues and margins, may be affected by a number of other factors, including:

- the introduction and timing of announcement of new products or product enhancements by Varex and its competitors;
- change in its or its competitors' pricing or discount levels;
- changes in foreign currency exchange rates and other economic uncertainty;
- changes in import/export regulatory regimes including the imposition of tariffs on our products or those of our customers;
- changes in the relative portion of its revenues represented by its various products, including the relative mix between higher margin and lower-margin products;
- the ability to identify and remediate significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal controls;
- changes in the relative portion of its revenues represented by its international region as a whole and by regions within the overall region, as well as by individual countries (notably, those in emerging markets);

- fluctuation in its effective tax rate, which may or may not be known to Varex in advance;

- the availability of economic stimulus packages or other government funding, or reductions thereof;
- disruptions in the supply or changes in the costs of raw materials, labor, product components or transportation services;
- changes to its organizational structure, which may result in restructuring or other charges;
- disruptions in its operations, including its ability to manufacture products, caused by events such as earthquakes, fires, floods, terrorist attacks or the outbreak of epidemic diseases;
- the unfavorable outcome of any litigation or administrative proceeding or inquiry, including governmental audits, as well as ongoing costs associated with legal proceedings and governmental audits; and
- accounting changes and adoption of new accounting pronouncements.

Because many of Varex's operating expenses are based on anticipated capacity levels, and a high percentage of these expenses are fixed for the short term, a small variation in the timing of revenue recognition can cause significant variations in operating results from quarter to quarter. If Varex's gross margins fall below the expectation of securities analysts and investors, the trading price of Varex common stock may decline.

Conversion of the Convertible Notes may dilute the ownership interest of Varex's stockholders or may otherwise depress the market price of Varex's common stock.

The conversion of the Convertible Notes may dilute the ownership interests of Varex's stockholders. On conversion of the Convertible Notes, Varex has the option to pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of common stock. If Varex elects to settle our conversion obligation in shares of common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, any sales of Varex common stock issuable on such conversion could adversely affect prevailing market prices of Varex's common stock. In addition, the existence of the Convertible Notes may encourage short selling by market participants because the conversion of the Convertible Notes could be used to satisfy short positions, or anticipated conversion of the Convertible Notes into shares of Varex's common stock, any of which could depress the market price of Varex's common stock.

The conditional conversion feature of the Convertible Notes, if triggered, may adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

In the event the conditions for optional conversion of the Convertible Notes by holders are met before the close of business on the business day immediately preceding June 1, 2025, holders of the Convertible Notes will be entitled to convert the Convertible Notes at any time during specified periods at their option. If Varex elects to satisfy our conversion obligation by settling all or a portion of its conversion obligation in cash, it could adversely affect Varex's liquidity. In addition, even if holders do not elect to convert their Convertible Notes, Varex could be required under applicable accounting rules to reclassify all or a portion of the outstanding principal of the Convertible Notes as a current rather than long-term liability, which would result in a material reduction of Varex net working capital and may seriously harm Varex's business.

Certain provisions in Varex's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, its Amended and Restated Bylaws, its Indenture, and of Delaware law, may prevent or delay an acquisition of Varex, which could decrease the trading price of Varex's common stock.

Varex's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws contain, and Delaware law contains, provisions that are intended to deter coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids by making such practices or bids unacceptably expensive to the bidder and to encourage prospective acquirers to negotiate with Varex's board of directors rather than to attempt a hostile takeover. These provisions include, among others:

- the inability of Varex's stockholders to call a special meeting;
- the inability of Varex's stockholders to act without a meeting of stockholders;
- rules regarding how stockholders may present proposals or nominate directors for election at stockholder meetings;
- the right of Varex's board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval;
- the division of Varex's board of directors into three classes of directors, with each class serving a staggered three-year term, and this classified board provision could have the effect of making the replacement of incumbent directors more time-consuming and difficult, until the 2022 annual meeting of stockholders, after which directors will be elected annually;
- a provision that stockholders may only remove directors with cause while the board is classified;
- the ability of Varex's directors, and not stockholders, to fill vacancies on Varex's board of directors; and,
- the requirement that the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least 66 2/3% of Varex's voting stock is required to amend certain provisions in Varex's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (relating to the term and removal of its

directors, the filling of its board vacancies, the calling of special meetings of stockholders, stockholder action by written

consent, the elimination of liability of directors to the extent permitted by Delaware law and indemnification of directors and officers), although this requirement will expire on the completion of the 2021 annual meeting of stockholders, after which Varex's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation may be amended by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding voting stock.

In addition, because Varex did not elect to be exempt from Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), this provision could also delay or prevent a change of control that stockholders may favor. Section 203 provides that, subject to limited exceptions, persons that acquire, or who are affiliated with a person that acquires, more than 15% of the outstanding voting stock of a Delaware corporation (an "interested stockholder") shall not engage in any business combination with that corporation, including by merger, consolidation, or acquisitions of additional shares, for a three-year period following the date on which the person became an interested stockholder, unless: (1) prior to such time, the board of directors of such corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder; (2) upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of such corporation at the time the transaction commenced; or (3) on or subsequent to such time the business combination is approved by the board of directors of such corporation and authorized at a meeting of stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock of such corporation not owned by the interested stockholder.

These provisions are not intended to make Varex immune from takeovers. However, these provisions will apply even if the offer may be considered beneficial by some stockholders and could delay or prevent an acquisition that Varex's board of directors determines is not in the best interests of Varex and Varex's stockholders. These provisions may also prevent or discourage attempts to remove and replace incumbent directors.

Furthermore, certain provisions in Varex's Indenture governing the Convertible Notes may make it more difficult or expensive for a third party to acquire Varex. For example, the Indenture requires Varex, at the holders' election, to repurchase the Convertible Notes for cash on the occurrence of a fundamental change and, in certain circumstances, to increase the conversion rate for a holder that converts its Convertible Notes in connection with a make-whole fundamental change. A takeover of Varex may trigger the requirement that we repurchase the Convertible Notes or increase the conversion rate, which could make it costlier for a third party to acquire Varex. Varex's Indenture also prohibits Varex from engaging in a merger or acquisition unless, among other things, the surviving entity assumes the obligations under the Convertible Notes and Varex's Indenture. These and other provisions in Varex's Indenture could deter or prevent a third party from acquiring Varex even when the acquisition may be favorable to holders of the Convertible Notes or Varex's stockholders.

Liabilities related to Varex's operations when it was part of Varian, or liabilities associated with its spin-off from Varian, could materially and adversely affect Varex's business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Varex entered into a Separation and Distribution Agreement when it spun off from Varian. The agreement provides for, among other things, indemnification obligations designed to make Varian financially responsible for liabilities allocable to Varian before the spin-off, and to make Varex financially responsible for liabilities allocable to Varex before the spin-off and for information contained in the Varex registration statement that describes the separation, Varex, and the transactions contemplated by the Separation and Distribution Agreement. Varex may be subject to substantial liabilities if it required to indemnify Varian or if Varian is required, but unable, to indemnify Varex. Either of these could negatively affect Varex's business, financial position, results of operations, and/or cash flows.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

Our business is primarily located in Salt Lake City, Utah, where we own approximately 37 acres of land and approximately 494,000 square feet of space used for manufacturing, administrative functions and research and development, for both our Medical and Industrial segments. We also own or lease 34 other facilities throughout North America, Europe and Asia (located in 8 states and 17 foreign countries) that comprise over 2 million square feet of manufacturing facilities, warehouses, sales and service, research and development and office space, which are used for our Medical and/or Industrial segments, depending on the location.

In addition to our location in Salt Lake City, Utah, our other primary owned facilities are located in Las Vegas, Nevada and Franklin Park, Illinois. Our Las Vegas, Nevada, facility has approximately 5 acres of land and 94,000 square feet of space used for manufacturing, administrative functions and research and development, for our Industrial segments. Our Franklin Park, Illinois, facility has approximately 3 acres of land and approximately 61,000 square feet of space used for manufacturing, administrative functions and research and development, for both our Medical and Industrial segments. Subsequent to the end of fiscal year 2020, construction on our owned facility in Doetinchem, the Netherlands, which is approximately 4 acres and approximately 107,000 square feet, was completed.

Primary leased facilities include approximately 144,000 square feet in Laguna, Philippines, approximately 46,000 square feet in Wuxi, China, approximately 34,000 square feet in Bremen, Germany, approximately 34,000 of square feet in Walluf, Germany and approximately 26,000 square feet in San Jose, California, all of which are used for manufacturing and administrative functions for our Medical and Industrial segments.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

We are subject to various claims, complaints and legal actions in the normal course of business from time to time. We do not believe we have any currently pending litigation for which the outcome could have a material adverse effect on our operations or financial position. See Item 1A. "Risk Factors - Unfavorable results of legal proceedings could materially and adversely affect Varex's financial results."

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

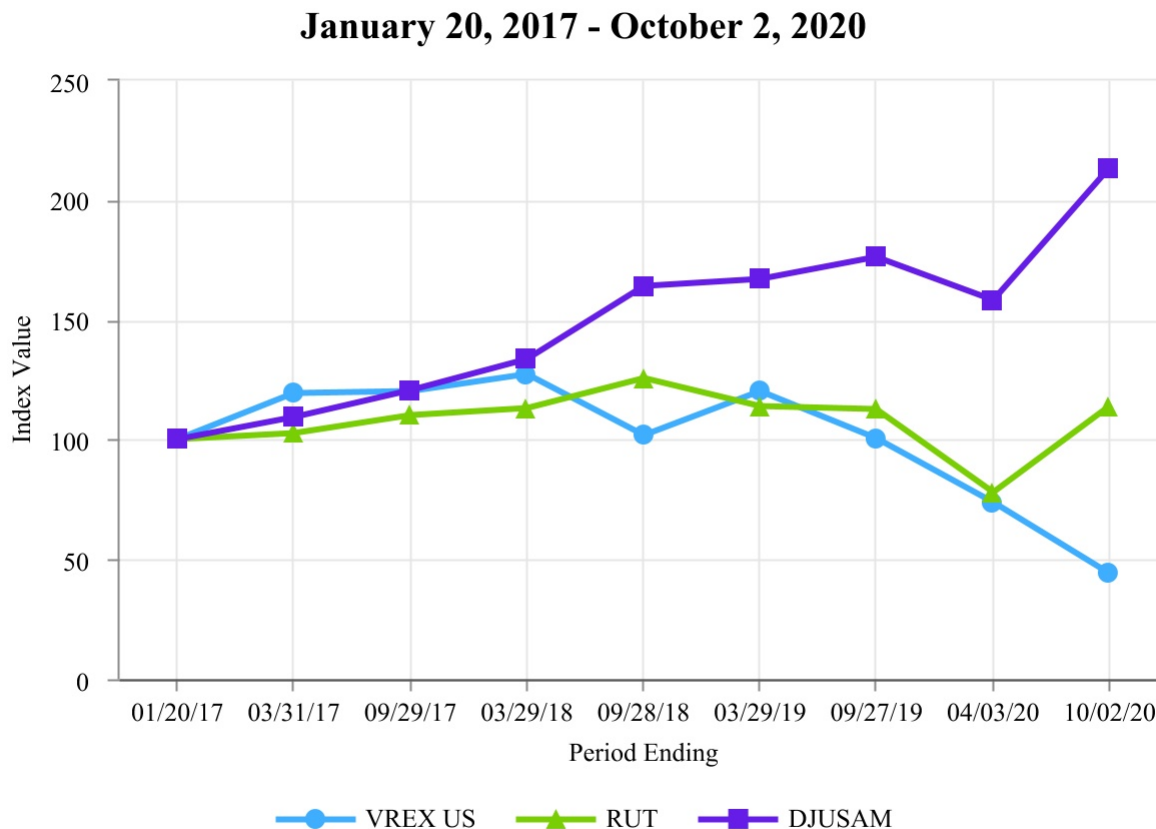
PART II

Item 5. Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Varex's common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market (the "NASDAQ") under the symbol "VREX."

Since our inception, we have not paid any cash dividends and have no current plan to pay cash dividends on Varex common stock. As of November 3, 2020, there were 1,576 holders of record of Varex common stock.

This graph shows the total return on VREX common stock since listing on NASDAQ on January 20, 2017, with comparative total returns for the Russell 2000 Index ("RUT") and the Dow Jones Medical Equipment Index ("DJUSAM"). The graph below assumes that \$100.00 was invested on January 20, 2017 in our common stock and the companies listed in the RUT and the DJUSAM, as well as a reinvestment of dividends paid on such investments throughout the period.



Item 6. Selected Financial Data

In January 2017, we separated from Varian. Prior to the date of separation, the financial statements were prepared on a stand-alone basis and derived from Varian's consolidated financial statements as we operated as part of Varian.

The following data, in so far as it relates to each of the fiscal years from 2016 through 2020, has been derived from annual consolidated financial statements, including the consolidated balance sheets at October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019 and the related consolidated statements of (loss) earnings, of comprehensive (loss) earnings, and of cash flows for the fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 and notes thereto appearing elsewhere herein. In addition, the following financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes and the MD&A included elsewhere herein.

Summary of Operations:

(In millions, except per share amounts)

	Fiscal Years				
	2020	2019	2018	2017 ⁽¹⁾	2016
Revenues	\$ 738.3	\$ 780.6	\$ 773.4	\$ 698.1	\$ 620.1
Gross profit	\$ 190.2	\$ 256.7	\$ 253.9	\$ 253.5	\$ 248.4
(Loss) earnings before taxes	(72.6)	21.5	25.7	74.8	105.0
Taxes on (loss) earnings	(15.2)	5.7	(2.6)	22.8	36.0
Net (loss) earnings	(57.4)	15.8	28.3	52.0	69.0
Less: Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.4	0.5
Net (loss) earnings attributable to Varex	\$ (57.9)	\$ 15.5	\$ 27.5	\$ 51.6	\$ 68.5
(Loss) earnings per share attributable to Varex					
(Loss) earnings per share - basic	\$ (1.49)	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.73	\$ 1.37	\$ 1.83
(Loss) earnings per share - diluted	\$ (1.49)	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.72	\$ 1.36	\$ 1.82
Financial Position at Fiscal Year End:					
Working capital	\$ 361.4	\$ 263.3	\$ 306.1	\$ 343.5	\$ 282.1
Total assets	1,139.5	1,038.9	987.9	1,040.1	622.4
Total debt (excluding current maturities, net of deferred costs)	452.8	364.4	364.8	463.9	—

(1) The summary of operations for fiscal year 2017 includes operating results from the Acquired Detector Business for the period from May 1, 2017 through September 29, 2017.

Selected Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

The following table sets forth selected financial data from our unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of (loss) earnings for the eight quarters ended fiscal year 2020. The information for each quarter has been derived from unaudited consolidated financial statements and in the opinion of management, include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the unaudited interim periods and includes certain reclassifications and rounding differences. The quarterly data should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this annual report.

	Fiscal Year 2020				
(In millions, except per share amounts, unaudited)	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Total Year
Total revenues	\$ 200.1	\$ 197.0	\$ 171.2	\$ 170.0	\$ 738.3
Gross profit	\$ 61.1	\$ 57.6	\$ 26.3	\$ 45.2	\$ 190.2
Net (loss)	\$ (1.2)	\$ (1.8)	\$ (28.2)	\$ (26.2)	\$ (57.4)
Net (loss) attributable to Varex	\$ (1.3)	\$ (1.9)	\$ (28.3)	\$ (26.4)	\$ (57.9)
(Loss) per share - basic	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.73)	\$ (0.68)	\$ (1.49)
(Loss) per share - diluted	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.73)	\$ (0.68)	\$ (1.49)

	Fiscal Year 2019				
	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Total Year
(In millions, except per share amounts, unaudited)					
Total revenues	\$ 185.7	\$ 195.8	\$ 196.7	\$ 202.4	\$ 780.6
Gross profit	\$ 60.0	\$ 64.4	\$ 60.7	\$ 71.6	\$ 256.7
Net earnings (loss)	\$ 3.0	\$ 5.9	\$ (1.3)	\$ 8.2	\$ 15.8
Net earnings (loss) attributable to Varex	\$ 3.0	\$ 5.8	\$ (1.4)	\$ 8.1	\$ 15.5
Earnings (loss) per share - basic	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.15	\$ (0.04)	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.41
Earnings (loss) per share - diluted	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.15	\$ (0.04)	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.40

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Basis of Presentation

We became an independent publicly-traded company in January 2017 following our separation from Varian and subsequent distribution of shares of our common stock to Varian stockholders.

The following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements relating to future events or our future financial or operating performance that involve risks and uncertainties, as set forth above under "Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Our Business

Varex Imaging Corporation is a leading innovator, designer and manufacturer of X-ray tubes, digital detectors, linear accelerators and other image software processing solutions, which are mission critical components of a variety of X-ray based diagnostic imaging equipment. These products are used in medical imaging as well as in industrial and security imaging applications such as general X-ray, computed tomography ("CT"), C-arms, angiography, fluoroscopy, mammography, and dental. In addition, our components are also used in security and quality inspection systems, as well as for analysis and measurement applications in industrial manufacturing applications. Global original equipment manufacturers ("OEMs") incorporate our X-ray imaging components in their systems to detect, diagnose, protect and inspect. As of October 2, 2020, we had approximately 2,000 full-time equivalent employees, located at manufacturing and service center sites in North America, Europe, and Asia.

Our products are sold in three geographic regions: the Americas, EMEA, and APAC. The Americas includes North America (primarily the United States) and Latin America. EMEA includes Europe, Russia, the Middle East, India and Africa. APAC includes Asia and Australia. Revenues by region are based on the known final destination of products sold.

Our success depends, among other things, on our ability to anticipate and respond to changes in our markets, the direction of technological innovation and the demands of our customers. We continue to invest in research and development and employ approximately 500 individuals in product development. Combining this focus on innovation and product performance with strong long-term customer relationships allows us to collaborate with our customers to bring industry-leading products to the X-ray imaging market. We continue to work to improve the life and quality of our imaging components and leverage our scale as one of the largest independent X-ray imaging component suppliers to provide cost-effective solutions for our customers.

Impact of COVID-19

The unprecedented nature of the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the global economy has created a disruption to our business that includes increased uncertainty in demand for certain products for medical and industrial applications, as well as increased variability in our supply chain and manufacturing productivity. The economic downturn triggered by COVID-19 has led to significantly lower demand from our customers and delays in equipment installations. In conjunction with this reduced forecast and uncertainty beyond the forecast horizon, we evaluated our product offering and decided to discontinue certain low margin, low demand products. As a result, during the third quarter of fiscal year 2020 we took an approximately \$15.8 million pre-tax non-cash charge for the write-down of associated inventory and restructuring activity, impaired \$2.8 million of intangible assets and wrote off a \$2.7 million cost investment in a privately-held company.

The COVID-19 pandemic has had a significant effect on hospitals, clinics and outpatient imaging centers as they have encountered declines in surgeries and other non-emergency procedures. In some cases, certain healthcare facilities have been closed and non-emergency procedures have been deferred. As a result, many hospitals, clinics and outpatient imaging centers have reduced their capital purchases of imaging equipment from OEMs which has led to lower demand for X-ray imaging components. In addition, reduced usage of certain X-ray equipment has resulted in less demand for replacement components that wear-out with use. Additionally, equipment installations were delayed, due to reduced access to healthcare institutions. Partially offsetting this has been increased demand for CT and certain radiographic diagnostic imaging equipment used to screen for or assist in the treatment of respiratory diseases (such as COVID-19).

While healthcare systems and economies around the world have begun to reopen, customer demand has not returned to pre-pandemic levels, and the adverse effects of COVID-19 on our financial statements and results of operations have been significant.

While we believe that the fundamentals driving long-term demand in both our medical and industrial segments remain intact, we believe that in the near-term, reduced demand in our industrial segment and for certain higher end medical products will continue to

depress our results of operations. While our manufacturing sites are currently up and running, COVID-19 and associated economic disruptions have had an adverse impact on our manufacturing capacity, supply chains and distribution systems, including as a result of impacts associated with preventive and precautionary measures that we, other businesses and governments are taking. Supply chain logistics have also become more challenging and while we have had success in localizing our supply chain through our “local-for-local” initiative, supply chain logistics could remain challenging.

The actions taken to combat COVID-19 have had, and we believe will continue to have, a negative impact on our operating results, cash flows and financial condition. We expect uncertainty related to the COVID-19 pandemic to continue into the beginning of calendar year 2021. While we have implemented safeguards and procedures and taken other measures to counter the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, the full extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic has and will directly or indirectly impact us, including our business, financial condition, and results of operations, will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be accurately predicted. We will continue to actively monitor the situation and may take further actions that alter our business operations as may be required by federal, state, or local authorities or that we determine are in the best interests of our employees, customers, suppliers, and stockholders.

Subsequent Measurement of Goodwill

Goodwill is not amortized but is tested annually, or more often if impairment indicators are present, for impairment at a reporting unit level, based on a comparison of the fair value of the reporting unit with its carrying amount. Goodwill is tested for impairment via a one-step process by comparing the fair value of goodwill with its carrying amount. We recognize an impairment for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the fair value. We generally use both an income approach utilizing the discounted cash flow method (“DCF”) and a market approach utilizing the public company market multiple method, when testing for impairment.

In the third quarter of 2020, changes in facts and circumstances and general market declines from COVID-19 resulted in reduced operating results. We considered these circumstances and the potential long-term impact on cash flows associated with our reporting units and determined that an indicator of possible impairment existed within our Medical and Industrial reporting units. Accordingly, we performed a quantitative impairment analysis to determine the fair values of those reporting units. We used both an income approach utilizing the discounted cash flow method (“DCF”) and a market approach utilizing the public company market multiple method. We developed multiple forecasted future cash flow scenarios for the reporting units with varied recovery timing and sales impact assumptions. Based on the output of the analysis, we determined that the fair values of both the Medical and Industrial reporting units exceeded their carrying amounts. Accordingly, no impairment charges were required as of July 3, 2020. However, an impairment charge was required for the Company's in-process R&D.

Fair value determinations require considerable judgment and are sensitive to changes in underlying assumptions, estimates, and market factors. Estimating the fair value of individual reporting units requires us to make assumptions and estimates regarding our future plans, as well as industry, economic, and regulatory conditions. These assumptions and estimates include estimated future annual net cash flows, income tax rates, discount rates, revenue growth rates, forecasted gross margins, market multiples, terminal value and other market factors. This fair value measurement was based on significant inputs not observable in the market and thus represents a Level 3 fair value measurement. If current expectations of future revenue growth rates and forecasted gross margins, both in size and timing, are not met, if market factors outside of our control, such as discount rates, change, if market multiples decline, or if management's expectations or plans otherwise change, including as a result of the development of our global five-year operating plan, then one or more of our reporting units might become impaired in the future. The Company will continue to monitor the financial performance of and assumptions for its reporting units. A future impairment charge for goodwill could have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations.

Refer to Note 12. *Goodwill and Intangible Assets*, in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements for more information regarding goodwill.

Operating Segments and Products

Our Chief Executive Officer, who is our Chief Operating Decision Maker (“CODM”), evaluates our product groupings and measures our business performance in two reportable operating segments: Medical and Industrial. The segments align our products and service offerings with customer use in medical and industrial markets and are consistent with how the CODM evaluates the business for the allocation of resources. The CODM allocates resources to and evaluates the financial performance of each operating segment primarily based on revenues and gross profit.

Medical

In our Medical segment, we design, develop, manufacture, sell and service X-ray imaging components, including X-ray tubes, digital detectors, high voltage connectors, image-processing software and workstations, 3D reconstruction software, computer-aided diagnostic software, collimators, automatic exposure control devices, generators, heat exchangers, ionization chambers and buckys. These components are used in a range of medical imaging applications, including CT, mammography, oncology, cardiac, surgery, dental, and for other diagnostic radiography uses.

Our X-ray imaging components are sold primarily to OEM customers. These OEM customers then design-in our products into their X-ray imaging systems for a variety of medical modalities. A substantial majority of medical X-ray imaging OEMs globally are our customers, and many of these have been customers for over 25 years. We believe one of the reasons for customer loyalty is that our hardware and software products are tightly integrated with our customers’ systems. We work very closely with our customers to create custom built components for their systems based on technology platforms that we have developed. Because our products are often customized for our customers’ specific equipment, it can be costly and complex for our customers to switch to another provider. Once our components are designed into our customer’s equipment, our customers will typically continue to use us to supply any replacement components and for service and support for that equipment. Some of our products are also included in product registrations for our customer’s equipment that require regulatory approval to change. In addition to sales directly to OEM customers, we also sell our products to independent service companies and distributors and directly to end-users for replacement purposes.

We are one of the largest global manufacturers of X-ray components and each year we produce over 27,000 X-ray tubes and 20,000 X-ray detectors. We estimate that our worldwide installed base of products is over 150,000 X-ray tubes, 150,000 X-ray detectors, 300,000 connect and control components and 15,000 software instances. Replacement and service of our existing installed base makes up a significant portion of our revenue. Many of our components need to be replaced regularly. For example, CT X-ray tubes generally need to be replaced every 2 to 4 years. In China, the replacement cycle for CT X-ray tubes can be as frequent as every 6 to 12 months due to high utilization of imaging equipment. Other products such as X-ray Detectors have a useful life of as much as 7 years, but can require service and repairs during their useful life. In addition, our detector customers often elect to upgrade products to newer technology before the end of a current product’s useful life. X-ray imaging software is a relatively small part of our business with room to grow and includes consistent maintenance revenue on software licenses.

In China, the government is broadening the availability of healthcare services. As a result, the number of diagnostic X-ray imaging systems, including CT imaging systems, has grown significantly. We are developing CT X-ray tubes and related subsystems for Chinese OEMs as they introduce new systems in China. We presently have multi-year pricing agreements for CT tubes with 8 medical X-ray imaging OEMs in China. Over the long-term, our objective is to become the partner of choice both for OEMs and in the replacement market as CT systems become more widely adopted throughout the Chinese market. In China, despite a COVID-19 related slowdown in the beginning of the year, demand for our products has returned, and full year fiscal 2020 results for China exceeded our pre-pandemic expectations.

In recent years our growth in China has been impacted by the trade war with the United States. Our business has been impacted in two principal ways: (1) imports of raw materials from China have become more expensive and (2) importing finished U.S. manufactured products into China has also become more difficult and more expensive. In order to mitigate the impact of tariffs on materials imported from China, we have implemented changes to secure more non-China sources of materials used to manufacture our X-ray imaging products. With respect to imports into China, the additional tariffs imposed by the Chinese government have led to a decrease in sales of radiographic detectors manufactured outside of China. To help address these issues, as well as to be closer to our global customer base, we continue to expand manufacturing capabilities at our facilities in China, Germany and the Philippines and also implemented local sourcing strategies to lower our costs and offer local content. This local-for-local strategy has been well received by both our local customers as well as global OEMs, and acts as a natural hedge against trade wars and other potential supply chain disruptions.

Industrial

In our Industrial segment, we design, develop, manufacture, sell and service X-ray imaging products for use in a number of markets, including security applications for cargo screening at ports and borders and also baggage screening at airports, and nondestructive testing and inspection applications used in a number of other vertical markets. Our Industrial products include Linatron® X-ray linear accelerators, X-ray tubes, digital detectors and high voltage connectors. In addition, we license proprietary image-processing and detection software designed to work with other Varex products to provide packaged sub-assembly solutions to our Industrial customers. Our Industrial business benefits from the research and development investment as well as manufacturing economies of scale on the Medical side of our business, as we continue to find new applications for our technology. Along with more favorable pricing dynamics, this allows us to generally achieve higher gross profit for Industrial products relative to our Medical business. In addition, our Industrial business benefits from our long-term service agreements for our Linatron® products.

The security market primarily consists of airport security for carry-on baggage, checked baggage and palletized cargo, as well as cargo security for the screening of trucks, trains and cargo containers at ports and borders. The end customers for border protection systems are typically government agencies, many of which are in oil-based economies and war zones where there has been significant year over year variation in buying patterns.

Non-destructive testing and inspection verticals utilize X-ray imaging to scan items for inspection of manufacturing defects and product integrity in a wide range of industries including the aerospace, automotive, electronics, oil and gas, food packaging, metal castings and 3D printing industries. In addition, new applications for X-ray sources are being developed, such as sterilization of food and its packaging. We provide X-ray sources, digital detectors, high voltage connectors and image processing software to OEM customers, system integrators and manufacturers in a variety of these verticals. We believe that the non-destructive testing market represents a significant growth opportunity for our business and we are actively pursuing new potential applications for our products.

The economic downturn triggered by the COVID-19 pandemic has reduced the demand for X-ray imaging equipment utilized in the non-destructive testing market as manufacturers have focused on cash preservation and have reduced spending for capital equipment. Additionally, the unprecedented decrease in passenger air traffic has led to decrease in demand in the security market. The Company expects uncertainty in demand to continue for at least the remainder of the current calendar year.

Fiscal Year

Our fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Friday nearest September 30. Fiscal year 2020 was the 53-week period that ended October 2, 2020, fiscal year 2019 was the 52-week period that ended September 27, 2019, and fiscal year 2018 was the 52-week period ended September 28, 2018. Set forth below is a discussion of our results of operations for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018.

Comparison of Results of Operations for Fiscal Year 2020 and 2019

Our annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2019, filed December 20, 2019, includes a discussion and analysis of our year-over-year changes, financial condition, and results of operations for the fiscal years ended September 27, 2019 and September 28, 2018 in Item 7 of Part II therein.

Revenues, net

(In millions)	2020	% Change	2019	% Change	2018
Medical	\$ 584.5	(2)%	\$ 596.8	(1)%	\$ 602.0
Industrial	153.8	(16)%	183.8	7%	171.4
Total revenues, net	<u>\$ 738.3</u>	<u>(5)%</u>	<u>\$ 780.6</u>	<u>1%</u>	<u>\$ 773.4</u>
Medical as a percentage of total revenues	79 %		76 %		78 %
Industrial as a percentage of total revenues	21 %		24 %		22 %

Medical revenues decreased \$12.3 million primarily due to decreased sales of X-ray tubes and digital detectors for oncology, dental, mammography and fluoroscopic applications, offset by increase in sales of OEM X-ray tubes for CT applications and full year impact of revenues related to the acquisition of Direct Conversion in April of 2019.

Industrial revenues decreased \$30.0 million due to decreased sales of X-ray tubes for airport security, digital detectors for inspection applications and were partially offset by the full year impact of revenues related to the acquisition of Direct Conversion in April of 2019.

Revenues by Region

(In millions)	2020	% Change	2019	% Change	2018
Americas	\$ 255.0	(10)%	\$ 282.6	2 %	\$ 275.8
EMEA	231.5	(14)%	269.0	6 %	254.5
APAC	251.8	10 %	229.0	(6)%	243.1
Total revenues, net	<u>\$ 738.3</u>	<u>(5)%</u>	<u>\$ 780.6</u>	<u>1 %</u>	<u>\$ 773.4</u>
Americas as a percentage of total revenues	35 %		36 %		36 %
EMEA as a percentage of total revenues	31 %		34 %		33 %
APAC as a percentage of total revenues	34 %		29 %		31 %

The Americas revenues decreased \$27.6 million primarily due to decreased sales of X-ray tubes, lower sales of digital detectors and computer-aided detection software as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. EMEA revenues were also impacted by COVID-19, and decreased \$37.5 million primarily due to decreased sales of digital detectors, lower sales of high voltage cables, and lower sales of X-ray tubes partially offset by the full year impact of revenues from the acquisition of Direct Conversion in April of 2019. APAC revenues increased \$22.8 million primarily due to increased sales of OEM X-ray tubes in China and the full year impact of revenues from the acquisition of Direct Conversion.

Gross Profit

(In millions)	2020	% Change	2019	% Change	2018
Medical	\$ 136.4	(28)%	\$ 188.9	(1)%	\$ 190.5
Industrial	53.8	(21)%	67.8	7 %	63.4
Total gross profit	<u>\$ 190.2</u>	<u>(26)%</u>	<u>\$ 256.7</u>	<u>1 %</u>	<u>\$ 253.9</u>
Medical gross margin	23 %		32 %		32 %
Industrial gross margin	35 %		37 %		37 %
Total gross margin	26 %		33 %		33 %

Gross margin decreased for fiscal year 2020 compared to 2019. The gross profit for fiscal year 2020 included \$22.2 million of restructuring and product discontinuation charges and purchase price accounting adjustments. The gross profit for fiscal year 2019 included \$9.4 million of restructuring charges and purchase price accounting adjustments. The medical segment gross margin in 2020 decreased primarily due to restructuring and product discontinuation charges, higher manufacturing costs, and unfavorable product mix. The industrial segment gross margin in 2020 decreased primarily due to lower sales volume and higher manufacturing costs.

Operating Expenses

(In millions)	2020	% Change	2019	% Change	2018
Research and development	\$ 78.9	1 %	\$ 78.1	(6)%	\$ 83.0
As a percentage of total revenues	10.7 %		10.0 %		10.7 %
Selling, general and administrative	\$ 142.2	11 %	\$ 128.1	4 %	\$ 123.4
As a percentage of total revenues	19.3 %		16.4 %		16.0 %
Impairment of intangible assets	\$ 2.8	(42)%	\$ 4.8	60 %	\$ 3.0
As a percentage of total revenues	0.4 %		0.6 %		0.4 %
Operating expenses	\$ 223.9	6 %	\$ 211.0	1 %	\$ 209.4
As a percentage of total revenues	30.3 %		27.0 %		27.1 %

Research and Development

Research and development costs for fiscal year 2020 increased to 10.7% of revenues due to higher prototype material costs. We are committed to investing in research and development efforts to support long-term growth objectives by bringing new and innovative products to market for our customers.

Selling, General and Administrative

Selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of total revenues increased to 19.3% for fiscal year 2020 from 16.4% for fiscal year 2019 due to higher audit and consulting fees associated with the remediation of internal control deficiencies and increased legal fees for patent litigation. These were partially offset by reductions in personnel and travel related expenses.

Impairment of intangible assets

Impairment of intangible assets decreased for fiscal year 2020 to \$2.8 million as compared to \$4.8 million for fiscal year 2019. In connection with the July 2019 announcement of the Santa Clara facility shut down we discontinued further efforts on certain in-process research and development intangible assets. As a result, we recorded a corresponding impairment charge of \$4.8 million in fiscal year 2019. See Note 6. *Restructuring*, included in the accompanying notes to our consolidated financial statements for further information.

Interest and Other Expense, Net

The following table summarizes our interest and other expense, net:

(In millions)	2020	% Change	2019	% Change	2018
Interest income	\$ 0.1	— %	\$ 0.1	(50)%	\$ 0.2
Interest expense	(31.4)	49 %	(21.1)	(3)%	(21.7)
Other income (expense), net	(7.6)	138 %	(3.2)	(219)%	2.7
Interest and other expenses, net	<u>\$ (38.9)</u>	61 %	<u>\$ (24.2)</u>	29 %	<u>\$ (18.8)</u>

Interest and other expense, net increased in fiscal year 2020 compared to fiscal year 2019, primarily due to increased interest expense related the issuance of the Convertible Notes in June 2020, early extinguishment of debt and interest rate hedges in September 2020, and increased losses related to equity method investments compared to the prior fiscal year.

Taxes on Earnings

	Fiscal Years	
	2020	2019
Effective tax rate	20.9 %	26.5 %

We had an income tax benefit of \$15.2 million and an income tax expense of \$5.7 million, for effective rates of 20.9% and 26.5%, for fiscal years 2020 and 2019, respectively.

During fiscal year 2020, our effective tax rate varied from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 21% primarily because of the favorable impact of U.S. net operating losses to be carried back to tax years with greater U.S. federal statutory rates. These favorable tax items are mostly offset by the unfavorable impact of additional losses in certain foreign jurisdictions, limitations on interest expense, and R&D credits for which no benefit is recognized.

During fiscal year 2019, our effective tax rate varied from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 21% primarily because of the favorable impact of changes to the U.S. corporate tax structure resulting from U.S. Tax Reform, and U.S. research and development tax credits. These favorable U.S. tax items were offset by losses in certain foreign jurisdictions for which no benefit is recognized as well as earnings in certain other foreign jurisdictions that are taxed at higher rates.

During fiscal year 2020, U.S. Tax Reform provisions, including GILTI (global intangible low-taxed income), BEAT (base-erosion anti-abuse tax), FDII (foreign-derived intangible income), limitations on interest expense deductions, and other components, if applicable, have been included in the calculation of the fiscal year 2020 tax provision. The determination of the tax effects of U.S. Tax Reform may change following future legislation or further interpretation of U.S. Tax Reform from U.S. Federal and state tax authorities. These provisions became effective for us during fiscal year 2019. The guidance for accounting for U.S. Tax Reform

required taxpayers to make an election regarding the accounting for GILTI. This policy election is to either: (1) treat GILTI as a period cost if and when incurred, or (2) recognize deferred taxes for basis differences that are expected to reverse as GILTI in future years. We made the accounting policy election to account for GILTI under the period cost method.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We assess our liquidity in terms of our ability to generate cash to fund our operations, including working capital and investing activities. We continue to generate cash from operating activities and believe that our operating cash flow, cash on our balance sheet and availability under our new ABL Facility will be sufficient to allow us to continue to invest in our existing businesses, consummate strategic acquisitions and manage our capital structure on a short and long-term basis, and are sufficient to meet our anticipated operating cash need for at least the next 12 months. The maximum availability under our ABL Facility was \$100.0 million as of October 2, 2020, however, the borrowing base under the ABL Facility fluctuates from month-to-month depending on the amount of eligible accounts receivable and inventory. See Item 1A. “Risk Factors” for a further discussion. At October 2, 2020 we had \$452.8 million in long-term debt and \$2.5 million of current maturities of long-term debt, net of deferred issuance costs of \$56.0 million. See Note 10. *Borrowings*, in the accompanying notes to our consolidated financial statements for more information regarding our indebtedness.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The following table summarizes our cash and cash equivalents:

(In millions)	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019	\$ Change	% Change
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 100.6	\$ 29.9	\$ 70.7	236.5 %

Borrowings

The following table summarizes the changes in our debt outstanding:

(In millions)	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019	\$ Change	% Change
Current portion of Term Facility	\$ —	\$ 29.4	\$ (29.4)	(100.0)%
Current portion of Other debt	2.5	1.3	1.2	92.3 %
Revolving Credit Facility	—	59.0	(59.0)	(100.0)%
Asset-Based Loan	—	—	—	N/A
Term Facility	—	308.6	(308.6)	(100.0)%
Convertible Senior Unsecured Notes	200.0	—	200.0	N/A
Senior Secured Notes	300.0	—	300.0	N/A
Other debt	8.8	2.5	6.3	252.0 %
Total debt outstanding, gross	511.3	400.8	110.5	27.6 %
Debt issuance costs - Credit Agreement	—	(5.7)	5.7	(100.0)%
Unamortized discount and issuance costs - Convertible Notes	(50.4)	—	(50.4)	N/A
Debt issuance costs - Senior Secured Notes	(5.6)	—	(5.6)	N/A
Total debt outstanding, net	\$ 455.3	\$ 395.1	\$ 60.2	15.2 %

Cash Flows

(In millions)	Fiscal Years		
	2020	2019	2018
Net cash flow provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	\$ 13.2	\$ 71.9	\$ 85.3
Investing activities	(26.9)	(93.2)	(25.2)
Financing activities	83.6	(0.1)	(90.4)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	0.9	(0.7)	(0.5)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 70.8</u>	<u>\$ (22.1)</u>	<u>\$ (30.8)</u>

Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities. Cash from operating activities consists primarily of net earnings adjusted for certain non-cash items, including share-based compensation, depreciation, amortization and impairment of intangible assets, inventory write-downs, deferred income taxes, amortization of deferred loan costs, income and loss from equity investments and the effect of changes in operating assets and liabilities.

For fiscal year 2020, compared to fiscal year 2019, net cash provided by operating activities were as follows:

- Net losses were \$(57.4) million compared to net earnings of \$15.8 million,
- Non-cash adjustments to net earnings were \$84.5 million compared to \$51.4 million,
- Operating assets and liabilities activity:
 - Accounts receivable decreased by \$17.7 million compared to a decrease of \$14.8 million,
 - Inventories increased by \$42.7 million compared to an increase of \$11.1 million,
 - Prepaid expenses and other assets increased \$9.3 million compared to a decrease of \$4.3 million,
 - Accounts payable increased by \$14.3 million compared to a decrease of \$9.0 million,
 - Accrued liabilities and other long-term operating liabilities increased by \$8.1 million compared to an increase of \$10.9 million, and
 - Deferred revenues decreased by \$2.0 million compared to a decrease of \$5.2 million.

Net cash used in investing activities. Cash used in investing activities was \$26.9 million and \$93.2 million for the fiscal years 2020 and 2019, respectively. Net cash used in investing activities for fiscal year 2020 related primarily to the building of our facility in the Netherlands as well as capital expenditures in our sources and detectors businesses. Net cash used in investing activities for fiscal year 2019 related primarily to the acquisition of 98.2% of the outstanding shares of common stock of Direct Conversion for \$69.5 million in cash, net of cash acquired, and capital expenditures for property plant and equipment of \$19.8 million.

Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities. Financing activities for the fiscal year 2020 consisted of the issuance of \$200.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.00% unsecured convertible senior notes due 2025 (“Convertible Notes”). The net proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Notes, after deducting transaction fees, were approximately \$193.1 million. In connection with offering the Convertible Notes, we separately entered into privately negotiated convertible note hedge transactions. We used \$11.2 million of the net proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Notes to pay the cost of the convertible note hedge transactions.

Additionally, during fiscal year 2020 we issued \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2027 (the “Senior Secured Notes”). The net proceeds from the Senior Secured Notes after initial purchasers’ discount, commissions and estimated fees and expenses of \$5.6 million, were approximately \$294.4 million. We used \$267.5 million of the proceeds from the offering to terminate and repay our previously existing credit agreement.

Financing activities for the fiscal year 2019 primarily consisted of borrowings under our credit agreements of \$85.4 million, repayments of borrowings of \$87.0 million, and net proceeds from equity plans of \$2.5 million.

Days Sales Outstanding

Trade accounts receivable days sales outstanding (“DSO”) was 66 days and 63 days at October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, respectively. Our accounts receivable and DSO are impacted by a number of factors, primarily including the timing of product shipments, collections performance, payment terms, the mix of revenues from different regions and the effects of economic instability.

Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes, as of October 2, 2020, the total amount of future payments due in various future periods:

(In millions)	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Fiscal Year 2021	Fiscal Years 2022-2023	Fiscal Years 2024-2025	Beyond
Operating lease obligations	\$ 34.1	\$ 7.1	\$ 10.8	\$ 6.8	\$ 9.4
Principal payments on borrowings	511.3	2.5	5.0	202.9	300.9
dpiX fixed cost commitment	3.2	3.2	—	—	—
Dividends to MeVis noncontrolling interest	3.8	0.5	1.1	1.1	1.1
Supplier equipment acquisition	10.4	6.3	4.1	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 562.8</u>	<u>\$ 19.6</u>	<u>\$ 21.0</u>	<u>\$ 210.8</u>	<u>\$ 311.4</u>

We lease office space under non-cancelable operating leases. The leases expire at various dates through 2026, excluding extensions at our option, and contain provisions for rental adjustments, including in certain cases, adjustments based on increases in the Consumer Price Index. The leases generally contain renewal provisions for varying periods of time.

For further discussion regarding our borrowings, see Note 10. *Borrowings*, included in the accompanying notes to our consolidated financial statements.

In October 2013, we entered into an amended agreement with dpiX and other parties that, among other things, provides us with the right to 50% of dpiX's total manufacturing capacity produced after January 1, 2014. The amended agreement requires us to pay for 50% of the fixed costs (as defined in the amended agreement), as determined at the beginning of each calendar year. For the remainder of calendar year 2020, we estimate that we have fixed cost commitments of \$3.2 million related to this amended agreement. The fixed cost commitment for future periods will be determined and approved by the dpiX board of directors at the beginning of each calendar year. The amended agreement will continue unless the ownership structure of dpiX changes (as defined in the amended agreement).

In October 2015, pursuant to a Domination and Profit and Loss Transfer Agreement (the "MeVis Agreement"), we committed to grant the noncontrolling shareholders of MeVis: (1) an annual recurring net compensation of €0.95 per MeVis share; and, (2) a put right for their MeVis shares at €19.77 per MeVis share. The annual net payment will continue for the life of the MeVis Agreement, which we anticipate will continue for as long as we remain as the controlling shareholder of MeVis. The put right for the MeVis shares expired in September 2020. As of October 2, 2020, noncontrolling shareholders together held approximately 0.5 million shares of MeVis, representing 26.3% of the outstanding shares.

Contingencies

From time to time, we are a party to or otherwise involved in legal proceedings, claims and government inspections or investigations, customs and duty audits and other matters both inside and outside the United States, arising in the ordinary course of our business or otherwise. Such matters are subject to many uncertainties and outcomes are not predictable with assurance.

See Part 1, Item 3 of this Annual Report for additional information regarding legal proceedings and Note 13. *Commitments and Contingencies*, in the notes to our consolidated financial statements for further information regarding certain of our contractual obligations and contingencies, which discussion is incorporated herein by reference.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

In conjunction with the sale of our products in the ordinary course of business, and consistent with industry practice, we provide standard indemnification of business partners and customers for losses suffered or incurred for property damages, death and injury and for patent, copyright or any other intellectual property infringement claims by any third parties with respect to our products. The terms of these indemnification arrangements are generally perpetual. Except for losses related to property damages, the maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under these arrangements is unlimited. As of October 2, 2020, we have not incurred any material costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification arrangements. As a result, we believe the estimated fair value of these arrangements is minimal.

We also have indemnification obligations to our directors and officers and certain of our employees that serve as officers or directors of our foreign subsidiaries that may require us to indemnify our directors and officers and those certain employees against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers, and to advance their expenses incurred as a result of any legal proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. These estimates and assumptions are based on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances. Our critical accounting policies that are affected by accounting estimates require us to use judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates and assumptions regarding matters that are inherently uncertain, and actual results could differ materially from these estimates. For a discussion of how these estimates and other factors may affect our business, see Item 1A. “Risk Factors.”

We periodically review our accounting policies, estimates and assumptions and make adjustments when facts and circumstances dictate. Such accounting policies require us to use judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates and assumptions regarding matters that are inherently uncertain, and actual results could differ materially from these estimates. For a discussion of how these estimates and other factors may affect our business, see Item 1A. “Risk Factors.”

Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Costs include materials, labor and manufacturing overhead and is computed using standard cost (which approximates actual cost) on a first-in-first-out basis. We evaluate the carrying value of our inventories taking into consideration such factors as historical and anticipated future sales compared to quantities on hand and the prices we expect to obtain for products in our various markets. We adjust excess and obsolete inventories to net realizable value and write-downs of excess and obsolete inventories are recorded as a component of cost of revenues.

Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill is initially recorded when the purchase price paid for a business acquisition exceeds the estimated fair value of the net identified tangible and intangible assets acquired. Our future operating performance will be impacted by the future amortization of these acquired intangible assets and potential impairment charges related to these intangibles or to goodwill if indicators of impairment exist. The allocation of the purchase price from business acquisitions to goodwill and intangible assets could have a material impact on our future operating results. In addition, the allocation of the purchase price of the acquired businesses to goodwill and intangible assets requires us to make significant estimates and assumptions, including estimates of future cash flows expected to be generated by the acquired assets and the appropriate discount rate for those cash flows. Should conditions differ from management’s estimates at the time of the acquisition, material write-downs of intangible assets and/or goodwill may be required, which would adversely affect our operating results.

We evaluate goodwill for impairment at least annually or whenever an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. The evaluation includes consideration of qualitative factors including industry and market considerations, overall financial performance, and other relevant events and factors affecting the reporting unit. If we determine that a quantitative analysis is necessary, we perform a quantitative analysis which consists of a comparison of the fair value of a reporting unit against its carrying amount, including the goodwill allocated to each reporting unit. We determine the fair value of our reporting units based on a combination of income and market approaches. The income approach is based on the present value of estimated future cash flows of the reporting units and the market approach is based on a market multiple calculated for each reporting unit based on market data of other companies engaged in similar business. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit is in excess of its fair value, the difference between the fair value and carrying amount is recorded as an impairment loss. The impairment test for intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, if any, consists of a comparison of fair value to carrying value, with any excess of carrying value over fair value being recorded as an impairment loss.

In fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, we performed the annual goodwill impairment test for our two reporting units and found no impairment. We performed the annual goodwill analysis as of the first day of the fourth quarter of each fiscal year (using balances as of the end of the third quarter of that fiscal year). For both reporting units, based upon the annual goodwill analysis that we performed as of the first day of the fourth quarter of the respective fiscal years, either a quantitative analysis of the impairment test was not completed based on evaluation of qualitative factors or, if quantitative analysis was completed, the fair value was substantially in

excess of carrying value. However, significant changes in our projections about our operating results or other factors could cause us to make interim assessments of impairments in any quarter that could result in some or all of the goodwill being impaired.

In the third quarter of 2020, changes in facts and circumstances and general market declines from COVID-19 resulted in reduced operating results. We considered these circumstances and the potential long-term impact on cash flows associated with our reporting units and determined that an indicator of possible impairment existed within our Medical and Industrial reporting units. Accordingly, we performed a quantitative impairment analysis to determine the fair values of those reporting units. We used both an income approach utilizing the discounted cash flow method ("DCF") and a market approach utilizing the public company market multiple method. We developed multiple forecasted future cash flow scenarios for the reporting units with varied recovery timing and sales impact assumptions. Based on the output of the analysis, we determined that the fair values of both the Medical and Industrial reporting units substantially exceeded their carrying amounts. Accordingly, no impairment charges were required as of July 3, 2020.

Fair value determinations require considerable judgment and are sensitive to changes in underlying assumptions, estimates, and market factors. Estimating the fair value of individual reporting units requires us to make assumptions and estimates regarding our future plans, as well as industry, economic, and regulatory conditions. These assumptions and estimates include estimated future annual net cash flows, income tax rates, discount rates, revenue growth rates, forecasted gross margins, market multiples, terminal value and other market factors. This fair value measurement was based on significant inputs not observable in the market and thus represents a Level 3 fair value measurement. If current expectations of future revenue growth rates and forecasted gross margins, both in size and timing, are not met, if market factors outside of our control, such as discount rates, change, if market multiples decline, or if management's expectations or plans otherwise change, including as a result of the development of our global five-year operating plan, then one or more of our reporting units might become impaired in the future. The Company will continue to monitor the financial performance of and assumptions for its reporting units. A future impairment charge for goodwill could have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations.

We will continue to make assessments of impairment on an annual basis or more frequently if indicators of potential impairment arise.

Taxes on Earnings

Current income tax expense or benefit is the amount of income taxes expected to be payable or receivable for the current year. Deferred income tax liabilities or assets are established for the expected future tax consequences resulting from the differences in financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities. A valuation allowance is provided if it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In addition, we provide reserves for uncertain tax positions when such tax positions do not meet the recognition thresholds or measurement standards prescribed by the authoritative guidance for accounting for income taxes. Amounts for uncertain tax positions are adjusted in periods when new information becomes available or when positions are effectively settled. Interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are recognized as a component of income tax expense.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. Government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("U.S. Tax Reform"). U.S. Tax Reform significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax structure including a lower corporate statutory rate and changes to the way foreign earnings are taxed. U.S. GAAP requires that the impact of tax legislation be recognized in the period in which the law is enacted. In accordance with these rules, we are including the impact of certain provisions of U.S. Tax Reform to the extent they are effective during the current reporting period.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) was enacted in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. The CARES Act, among other things, permits NOL carryovers and carrybacks to offset 100% of taxable income for taxable years beginning before 2021. In addition, the CARES Act allows NOLs incurred in 2018, 2019, and 2020 to be carried back to each of the five preceding taxable years to generate a refund of previously paid income taxes. On July 2, 2020, the US Treasury Department issued a regulation providing an election to waive NOL carryback to a former consolidated group. We have evaluated the impact of the CARES Act and concluded the NOL carryback provision of the CARES Act will result in a material cash tax benefit. The CARES Act retroactively clarified treatment of qualified improvement property as 15-year property instead of 39-year property as defined under U.S. Tax Reform. Certain qualified improvement property is also eligible for bonus depreciation.

Recent Accounting Standards or Updates Not Yet Effective

See Note 1. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, of the notes to the consolidated financial statements for a description of recent accounting standards, including the expected dates of adoption and the estimated effects on our consolidated financial statements.

Backlog

Backlog is the accumulation of all orders for which revenues have not been recognized and are still considered valid. Backlog also includes a small portion of billed service contracts that are included in deferred revenue. Our total backlog at October 2, 2020 was \$207.6 million, a decrease of 21.7% from the backlog of \$265.2 million at September 27, 2019.

Orders may be revised or canceled, either according to their terms or as customers' needs change. Consequently, it is difficult to predict with certainty the amount of backlog that will result in revenues. We perform a quarterly review to verify that outstanding orders in the backlog remain valid. Aged orders that are not expected to be converted to revenues are deemed dormant and are reflected as a reduction in the backlog amounts in the period identified.

In addition to orders for which revenues have not been recognized and are still considered valid, we have pricing agreements with many of our established customers that span multi-year periods. These pricing agreements include volume ranges under which orders are placed.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risks

We are exposed to four primary types of market risks: foreign currency exchange rate risk, credit and counterparty risk, interest rate risk and commodity price risk.

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

A significant portion of our customers are outside the United States, while our financial statements are denominated, and our products are generally priced in U.S. Dollars. A strong U.S. Dollar may result in pricing pressure for our customers that are located outside the United States and that conduct their businesses in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar. Such pricing pressure has caused, and could continue to cause, some of our customers to ask for discounted prices, delay purchasing decisions, consider moving to in-sourcing supply of components or migrating to lower cost alternatives. In addition, because our business is global and some payments may be made in local currency, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates can impact our revenues and expenses and/or the profitability in U.S. Dollars of products and services that we provide in foreign markets.

We may enter into foreign currency forward and option contracts with financial institutions to protect against foreign exchange risks associated with certain existing assets and liabilities, and net investments in foreign subsidiaries. We generally hedge portions of forecasted foreign currency, typically for one month. In addition, we hold a cross-currency swap between the Euro and U.S. Dollar as a Net Investment Hedge of our acquisition of Direct Conversion. Depending on the spot rate between the Euro and U.S. Dollar at the time of settlement and whether we have sufficient Euros available, we may have to borrow incrementally in U.S. Dollars to settle this obligation. However, we may choose not to hedge certain foreign exchange exposures for a variety of reasons including, but not limited to, accounting considerations or the prohibitive economic cost of hedging particular exposures.

Credit and Counterparty Risk

We use a centralized approach to manage substantially all of our cash and to finance our operations. Our cash and cash equivalents may be exposed to a concentration of credit risk and we may also be exposed to credit risk and interest rate risk to the extent that we enter into credit facilities.

We perform ongoing credit evaluations of our customers and we maintain what we believe to be strong credit controls in evaluating and granting customer credit, including performing ongoing evaluations of our customers' financial condition and creditworthiness and often using letters of credit and requiring certain industrial customers to provide a down payment.

Interest Rate Risk

Borrowings under our ABL Facility bear interest at floating interest rates. At October 2, 2020, we had no borrowings subject to floating interest rates. See Note 10. *Borrowings*, of the notes to our consolidated financial statements for further information.

Commodity Price Risk

We are exposed to market risks related to volatility in the prices of raw materials used in our products. The prices of these raw materials fluctuate in response to changes in supply and demand fundamentals and our product margins and level of profitability tend to fluctuate with changes in these raw materials prices. We try to protect against such volatility through various business

strategies. During the fiscal year ended October 2, 2020, we did not have any commodity derivative instruments in place to manage our exposure to price changes.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

The Consolidated Financial Statements and Schedules listed in the Index to Financial Statements, Schedules and Exhibits on page F-1 are filed as part of this Annual Report and incorporated in this Item 8 by reference.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission and to ensure that such information required to be disclosed is accumulated and communicated to management, including our principal executive and financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), with assistance from other members of management, have evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of October 2, 2020 and, based on their evaluation, the CEO and CFO have concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of such date due to the material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting described in "Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting" below.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management, under the supervision of our CEO and CFO, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that:

- (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect our transactions and the dispositions of our assets;
- (2) provide reasonable assurance that our transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with appropriate authorizations; and
- (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Our management, including the CEO and CFO, believes that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of internal controls are met. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, we assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of October 2, 2020, using the criteria described in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). As a result of that evaluation, our management

concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of October 2, 2020, the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K, because of the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We have identified the following control deficiencies that constituted material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting as of October 2, 2020:

- **Control Environment:** We did not maintain an effective control environment as we had an insufficient complement of resources with the requisite knowledge and experience to create the proper environment for effective internal control over financial reporting such that corrective activities to our internal control over financial reporting are appropriately applied, prioritized, and implemented in a timely manner.
- **Risk Assessment:** We did not design and maintain an effective risk assessment process to identify and assess the risks in our business processes. Specifically, we did not adequately identify new and evolving risks of material misstatement and design and implement controls to address those risks as a result of changes to our business operating environment.

These material weaknesses contributed to the following material weaknesses:

- **Inventory and cost of revenues:** We did not design and maintain effective controls related to accounting for inventory and cost of revenues, including maintaining effective business process controls to prevent or detect misstatements in the existence, accuracy, and presentation and disclosure of inventory. Specifically we did not maintain effective controls related to the verification of inventory at third party vendor locations and the presentation and disclosure of inventory classification.
- **Financial Reporting:** We did not design and maintain effective controls over our financial reporting close process to prevent or detect material misstatements in our financial statements. Specifically, we did not design and maintain effective controls related to the completeness, accuracy and elimination of intercompany balances and ensuring appropriate segregation of duties as it relates to the preparation and review of journal entries.

The deficiencies relating to inventory and financial reporting resulted in immaterial audit adjustments and out of period adjustments to the Company's consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended and as of October 2, 2020. Additionally, these control deficiencies could result in misstatements impacting the aforementioned accounts or disclosures that would result in a material misstatement to the annual or interim consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of October 2, 2020 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is included in "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

Remediation of Previously Reported Material Weaknesses in Fiscal Year 2019 Form 10-K

We previously identified and disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 27, 2019, the following material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, of which certain aspects have been remediated:

- We did not design and maintain effective controls related to accounting for revenue, deferred revenue and related accounts receivable, including maintaining business process controls to prevent or detect misstatements in the processing of customer transactions. Specifically, we did not design and maintain effective controls related to the review of the completeness and accuracy of customer order entry, quantity and pricing. Additionally, we did not design and maintain effective controls for the effect of the adoption of and continuous accounting for Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("ASC 606") to prevent and detect misstatements.
- We did not design and maintain effective controls related to accounting for inventory and cost of revenues, including maintaining effective business process controls to prevent or detect misstatements in the accuracy and valuation of inventory. Specifically, we did not maintain effective controls related to inventory count procedures and the valuation of inventory at lower of cost and net realizable value.

- We did not design and maintain effective controls over our financial reporting close process to prevent or detect material misstatements in our financial statements. Specifically, we did not maintain an effective business performance monitoring review control at our international entities, design and maintain controls to identify post-close events which occur before the

financial statements are available to be issued and design and maintain effective control over the review of the statement of cash flows.

During the first three quarters of fiscal 2020, we substantially completed our plans to remediate certain of these material weaknesses by performing the following:

- Implementing or enhancing controls in the revenue business process over (i) standard contract reviews, (ii) customer invoice reviews, (iii) review of monthly sales order changes and (iv) an addition of a control that reviews and approves the summary of service billings for the period, and (v) improved our controls for the continuing accounting of ASC 606.
- Implementing or enhancing controls in the inventory business process over (i) inventory count procedures, (ii) review of inventory adjustments and approvals, (iii) review over variance analysis, and (iv) review of the valuation of inventory at lower of cost and net realizable value.
- Implementing or enhancing controls in the financial reporting close process over (i) international business performance reviews to include improved documentation of items for follow-up and resolution, (ii) identification of post-close events which occur before the financial statements are available to be issued and (iii) the review of the statement of cash flows.

During the quarter ended October 2, 2020, we completed the testing and evaluation of the operating effectiveness of the newly designed and implemented and enhanced controls and concluded these material weaknesses have been remediated as of October 2, 2020.

Ongoing Remediation Efforts and Status of Remaining Material Weaknesses

We continue to devote substantial effort to remediating the identified material weaknesses. We are continuing to enhance our overall control environment through the following:

- ***Control Environment:*** During fiscal year 2020, management invested significantly in the quality of our accounting talent including management, technical, process improvement and financial system roles. Additionally, we implemented programs to: improve our talent acquisition and retention platforms; enhance technical, transactional and control knowledge of our accounting teams; and create a culture of accountability and control. These programs have significantly improved the stability of our global accounting organization. While significant progress has been made in response to the material weakness, additional time is needed to demonstrate sustainability as it relates to our internal control over financial reporting and improvements made to our complement of resources.
- ***Risk Assessment:*** We continue to enhance our comprehensive risk assessment process to identify, design, implement, and re-evaluate our control activities, including monitoring controls related to the design and operating effectiveness of certain control activities pertaining to our business process environment.
- ***Inventory and cost of revenues:*** We continue to enhance controls related to the verification of inventory at third party vendor locations as well as our controls over presentation and disclosure of inventory classification.
- ***Financial Reporting:*** We continue to enhance controls related to the monitoring of journal entry posting rights and responsibilities. To the extent certain conflicts remain, we will implement controls to review the remaining conflicts and permissions and document the appropriate control that effectively mitigates the risk associated with the conflicts and/or permissions. We also continue to enhance the design of controls over the completeness, accuracy and elimination of intercompany balances.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended October 2, 2020 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Directors and Executive Officers

The information required by this item with respect to our executive officers is set forth in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and information relating to the availability of our code of conduct for executive officers and directors is set out below. The other information required by this item is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the captions “Proposal One — Election of Directors.” and “Stock Ownership-Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance.” Our definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders will be filed with the SEC no later than 120 days after October 2, 2020.

Code of Conduct

We have adopted a Code of Conduct that applies to all of our executive officers and directors. The Code of Conduct is available on our website at <http://www.vareximaging.com>.

We intend to satisfy the disclosure requirements under Item 5.05(c) of Form 8-K regarding an amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of the Code of Conduct that applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller or persons performing similar functions by posting such information on our website, specified above.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the caption “Executive Compensation.”

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table provides information as of October 2, 2020 with respect to the shares of our common stock that may be issued under our existing equity compensation plans.

Plan Category (amounts in thousands except per share data)	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights ⁽²⁾ (a)	Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants, and rights ⁽¹⁾ (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans ⁽³⁾ (excluding securities reflected in columns (a) and (b))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	3,677	\$ 29.23	5,328
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
Total	3,677	\$ 29.23	5,328

(1) The weighted average exercise price does not take into account the shares issuable upon vesting of outstanding RSUs and DSUs, which have no exercise price.

(2) Consists of stock options, RSUs, and DSUs granted under the Varex Imaging Corporation 2017 Omnibus Stock Plan and the 2020 Stock Plan. Excludes purchase rights under the ESPP.

(3) Includes 4,786 thousand shares available for future issuance under the 2020 Stock Plan. Also includes 542 thousand shares available for future issuance under the ESPP, including shares subject to purchase during the current purchase period, which commenced on November 2, 2020 (the exact number of which will not be known until the purchase date on April 30, 2021). Subject to the number of shares remaining in the share reserve, the maximum number of shares purchasable by any participant on any one purchase date for any purchase period, including the current purchase period may not exceed 2,000 shares.

The information required by this item with respect to the security ownership of certain beneficial owners and the security ownership of directors and executive officers is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the caption “Stock Ownership—Beneficial Ownership of Certain Stockholders, Directors and Executive Officers.”

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence.

The information required by this item with respect to certain relationships and related transactions is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the caption “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.” The information required by this item with respect to director and committee member independence is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the caption “Proposal One-Election of Directors.”

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the caption “Proposal Four-Ratification of the Appointment of Our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.”

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Consolidated Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedules.

Documents filed as part of this annual report include:

1. *Consolidated Financial Statements.* We have filed the consolidated financial statements listed in the index to Consolidated Financial Statements, Schedules and Exhibits on page F-1 as part of this annual report on Form-10K.
2. *Financial Statement Schedules and Other.* All financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are not applicable, or not material or the required information is shown in the consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto.
3. *Exhibits.* The exhibits listed below are filed as part of this annual report on Form 10-K.

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1*	Separation and Distribution Agreement, dated as of January 27, 2017, by and between Varian and (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).
2.2*	Master Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of December 21, 2016, by and between Varian Medical Systems, Inc. and PerkinElmer, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Company's Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form 10 filed December 30, 2016).
2.3*	Amendment No.1 to Master Purchase and Sale Agreement, entered into as of January 17, 2017, by and between PerkinElmer, Inc. and Varian Medical Systems, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 12, 2017).
2.4*	Amendment No.2 to Master Purchase and Sale Agreement, entered into as of April 28, 2017, by and between PerkinElmer, Inc. and Varex Imaging Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 12, 2017).
2.5*	Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated January 27, 2017, by and between Varian Medical Systems, Inc. and Varex Imaging Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 12, 2017).
3.1*	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated January 27, 2017 (as corrected December 11, 2017) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed November 27, 2018).
3.2*	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Company, as amended January 27, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).
4.1	Information required by Item 202(a) through (d) and (f) of Regulation S-K for each class of Company securities that is registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act.
4.2*	Indenture, dated June 9, 2020, by and among Varex Imaging Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee, including form of 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 9, 2020).
4.3	Indenture, dated as of September 30, 2020, by and among Varex Imaging Corporation, the Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee and collateral agent, including the form of 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2027 as Exhibit A.
10.1*	Transition Services Agreement, dated as of January 27, 2017, by and between Varian and Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).
10.2*	Tax Matters Agreement, dated as of January 27, 2017 by and between Varian and Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).
10.3*	Employee Matters Agreement, dated as of January 27, 2017, by and between Varian and Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).

[Table of Contents](#)

10.4*	<u>Intellectual Property Matters Agreement, dated as of January 27, 2017, by and between Varian and Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).</u>
10.5*	<u>Trademark License Agreement, dated as of January 27, 2017, by and between Varian and Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).</u>
10.6*†	<u>Varex Imaging Corporation 2017 Omnibus Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Form S-8, filed January 27, 2017).</u>
10.7*†	<u>Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement under the 2017 Omnibus Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 16, 2017).</u>
10.8*†	<u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the 2017 Omnibus Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 16, 2017).</u>
10.9*†	<u>Varex Imaging Corporation 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Form S-8, filed January 27, 2017).</u>
10.10*†	<u>Varex Imaging Corporation Management Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).</u>
10.11*†	<u>Form of Change in Control Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).</u>
10.12*†	<u>Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 30, 2017).</u>
10.13*†	<u>Varex Imaging Corporation 2016 Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Amendment No. 2 to Form 10 filed by the Company on December 8, 2016).</u>
10.14*†	<u>Varex Imaging Corporation Frozen Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Amendment No. 2 to Form 10 filed by the Company on December 8, 2016).</u>
10.15*†	<u>Form of Grant Agreement for Deferred Stock Units under the 2017 Omnibus Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed December 13, 2017).</u>
10.16*†	<u>Form of Grant Agreement for Deferred Stock Units under the 2017 Omnibus Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed December 20, 2019).</u>
10.17*†	<u>Varex Imaging Corporation 2020 Omnibus Stock Plan, including the Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, the Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement and the Form of Grant Agreement – Deferred Stock Units (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 14, 2020).</u>
10.18	<u>Credit Agreement dated as of September 30, 2020, by and among Varex Imaging Corporation, Varex Imaging West, LLC, Varex Imaging Deutschland AG, the Guarantors party thereto and Bank of America N.A., as administrative and collateral agent, and the lenders party thereto.</u>
10.19*	<u>Form of Base Convertible Bond Hedge Confirmation, dated June 4, 2020, between Varex Imaging Corporation and each of the counterparties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 9, 2020).</u>
10.20*	<u>Form of Base Warrant Confirmation, dated June 4, 2020, between Varex Imaging Corporation and each of the counterparties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 9, 2020).</u>
10.21*	<u>Form of Additional Convertible Bond Hedge Confirmation, dated June 5, 2020, between Varex Imaging Corporation and each of the counterparties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 9, 2020).</u>
10.22*	<u>Form of Additional Warrant Confirmation, dated June 5, 2020, between Varex Imaging Corporation and each of the Counterparties (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 9, 2020).</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

10.23*	Share Purchase Agreement dated March 21, 2019 between Varex Imaging Corporation, Varex Imaging Investments, B.V. and certain shareholders of Direct Conversions AB (publ) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 8, 2019).
10.24*†	Transition Agreement dated February 11, 2020 between Clarence Verhoef and Varex Imaging Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 13, 2020).
10.25†	Offer Letter dated June 8, 2020 by Varex Imaging Corporation to Shubham Maheshwari.
21.1	List of Subsidiaries as of November 3, 2020
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
31.1	Chief Executive Officer Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act.
31.2	Chief Financial Officer Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act.
32.1	Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2	Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
*	Incorporated herein by reference
†	Management contract or compensatory agreement.
++	Portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a confidential treatment request filed pursuant to Rule 24b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

VAREX IMAGING CORPORATION

Date: November 30, 2020

By: /s/ Shubham Maheshwari

Shubham Maheshwari

Chief Financial Officer

(Duly Authorized Officer and Principal Financial Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Capacity	Date
<u>/s/ SUNNY S. SANYAL</u> Sunny S. Sanyal	President and Chief Executive Officer and Director <i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>	November 30, 2020
<u>/s/ SHUBHAM MAHESHWARI</u> Shubham Maheshwari	Chief Financial Officer <i>(Principal Financial Officer)</i>	November 30, 2020
<u>/s/ KEVIN B. YANKTON</u> Kevin B. Yankton	Corporate Controller and Chief Accounting Officer <i>(Principal Accounting Officer)</i>	November 30, 2020
<u>/s/ RUEDIGER NAUMANN-ETIENNE</u> Ruediger Naumann-Etienne	Chairman of the Board	November 30, 2020
<u>/s/ JOCELYN D. CHERTOFF</u> Jocelyn D. Chertoff	Director	November 30, 2020
<u>/s/ TIMOTHY E. GUERTIN</u> Timothy E. Guertin	Director	November 30, 2020
<u>/s/ JAY K. KUNKEL</u> Jay K. Kunkel	Director	November 30, 2020
<u>/s/ WALTER M ROSEBROUGH, JR.</u> Walter M Rosebrough, Jr.	Director	November 30, 2020
<u>/s/ CHRISTINE A. TSINGOS</u> Christine A. Tsingos	Director	November 30, 2020

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>F-1</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Earnings for the fiscal years ended 2020, 2019 and 2018</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Earnings for the fiscal years ended 2020, 2019 and 2018</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of the end of fiscal years 2020 and 2019</u>	<u>F-6</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal years ended 2020, 2019 and 2018</u>	<u>F-8</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018</u>	<u>F-7</u>
<u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-9</u>

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Varex Imaging Corporation

Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Varex Imaging Corporation and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, and the related consolidated statements of (loss) earnings, of comprehensive (loss) earnings, of stockholders’ equity, and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended October 2, 2020, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of October 2, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended October 2, 2020 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company did not maintain, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of October 2, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the COSO because material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting existed as of that date related to (i) ineffective control environment as the Company had an insufficient complement of resources with the requisite knowledge and experience to create the proper environment for effective internal control over financial reporting such that corrective activities to the Company’s internal control over financial reporting are appropriately applied, prioritized, and implemented in a timely manner, (ii) ineffective risk assessment process to identify and assess the risks in the Company’s business processes, (iii) ineffective controls related to the accounting for inventory and cost of revenues, including controls related to the existence, accuracy, and presentation and disclosure of inventory, and (iv) ineffective controls over the Company’s financial reporting close process to prevent or detect misstatements in the financial statements, including controls related to the elimination of intercompany balances and to ensure appropriate segregation of duties over the preparation and review of journal entries.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weaknesses referred to above are described in Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. We considered these material weaknesses in determining the nature, timing, and extent of audit tests applied in our audit of the October 2, 2020 consolidated financial statements, and our opinion regarding the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting does not affect our opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

Changes in Accounting Principles

As discussed in Notes 1, 2 and 3 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for leases as of September 28, 2019 and the manner in which it accounts for revenues as of September 29, 2018.

Basis for Opinions

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in management's report referred to above. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements.

Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (i) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (ii) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

Consolidated Financial Statements - Impact of Resources and Controls Related to Risk Assessment and Financial Reporting

The completeness and accuracy of the consolidated financial statements, including the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows, is dependent on, in part, (i) maintaining sufficient resources to create the proper environment for effective internal control over financial reporting, (ii) designing and maintaining monitoring controls related to the identification and assessment of risk in the business process environment, and (iii) designing and maintaining financial reporting controls, including controls related to the elimination of intercompany balances and segregation of duties over the preparation and review of journal entries.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the consolidated financial statements - impact of resources and controls related to risk assessment and financial reporting is a critical matter are the high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity and effort in performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence related to businesses processes which affect substantially all financial statement account balances and disclosures. As described above in the "Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting" section, material weaknesses were identified as of October 2, 2020 related to (i) ineffective control environment, (ii) ineffective risk assessment component of internal control, and (iii) the financial reporting close process.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included, among others, evaluating and determining the nature and extent of audit procedures performed and evidence obtained that are responsive to the material weaknesses identified. These procedures also included testing the completeness and accuracy and the elimination of intercompany balances, testing manual journal entries, and evaluating whether segregation of duties was maintained over the recording of entries.

Inventories

As described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company's consolidated inventory balance was \$271.9 million as of October 2, 2020. Management values inventories at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Costs include materials, labor

and manufacturing overhead and is computed on a first-in-first-out basis. Management evaluates the carrying value of its inventories

taking into consideration such factors as historical and anticipated future sales compared to quantities on hand and the prices management expects to obtain for products in its various markets. Management adjusts excess and obsolete inventories to net realizable value and write-downs of excess and obsolete inventories are recorded as a component of cost of revenues.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to inventories is a critical audit matter are the high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity and effort in performing procedures and in evaluating audit evidence related to the existence and valuation of inventory. As described above in the “Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting” section, material weaknesses were identified as of October 2, 2020 related to the Company’s control environment, the risk assessment component of internal control, and the accounting for inventory, including maintaining effective controls related to the verification of inventory at third party vendor locations and presentation and disclosure of inventory classification.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included, among others, performing procedures to test the existence of inventory, including inventory maintained at third party vendor locations, evaluating and testing management’s process for determining the valuation of inventory, and testing the classification of inventory.

Goodwill Impairment Assessment

As described in Notes 1 and 12 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company’s consolidated goodwill balance was \$293.1 million as of October 2, 2020. Management evaluates goodwill for impairment at least annually at the beginning of the fourth quarter of each fiscal year or whenever an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. Management determines the fair value of its reporting units based on a combination of income and market approaches. The income approach is based on the present value of estimated future cash flows of the reporting units, and the market approach is based on a market multiple calculated for each reporting unit based on market data of other companies engaged in similar business. These assumptions and estimates include estimated future annual net cash flows, income tax rates, discount rates, revenue growth rates, forecasted gross margins, market multiples, terminal value and other market factors. In the third quarter of 2020, changes in facts and circumstances and general market declines from COVID-19 resulted in reduced expectations of future operating results. Management considered these circumstances and the potential long-term impact on cash flows associated with its reporting units and determined that an indicator of possible impairment existed within its Medical and Industrial reporting units. Accordingly, management performed a quantitative impairment analysis to determine the fair values of those reporting units. Based on the output of the analysis, management determined that the fair values of both the Medical and Industrial reporting units exceeded their carrying amounts.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the goodwill impairment assessment is a critical audit matter are the significant judgment by management when determining the fair value measurement of the reporting units; this in turn led to a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity and effort in performing procedures and evaluating management’s significant assumptions related to the discount rates, revenue growth rates, forecasted gross margins, and market multiples. In addition, the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to management’s quantitative goodwill impairment assessment, including controls over the determination of the fair value of the Company’s reporting units. These procedures also included, among others, testing management’s process for determining the fair value estimate of the reporting units; evaluating the appropriateness of the income and market approaches; testing the completeness, accuracy, and relevance of underlying data used in the estimates; and evaluating the significant assumptions used by management, including the discount rates, revenue growth rates, forecasted gross margins, and market multiples. Evaluating management’s assumptions related to revenue growth rates and forecasted gross margins involved evaluating whether the assumptions used by management were reasonable considering (i) the current and past performance of the reporting unit, (ii) the consistency with external market and industry data, and (iii) whether the assumptions were consistent with evidence obtained in other areas of the audit. Professionals with specialized skill and knowledge were used to assist in the evaluation of the income and market approaches and the discount rates and market multiples assumptions.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
Salt Lake City, Utah
November 30, 2020

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2016.

VAREX IMAGING CORPORATION
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF (LOSS) EARNINGS

	Fiscal Years		
	2020	2019	2018
(In millions, except per share amounts)			
Revenues, net	\$ 738.3	\$ 780.6	\$ 773.4
Cost of revenues	548.1	523.9	519.5
Gross profit	190.2	256.7	253.9
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	78.9	78.1	83.0
Selling, general and administrative	142.2	128.1	123.4
Impairment of intangible assets	2.8	4.8	3.0
Total operating expenses	223.9	211.0	209.4
Operating (loss) earnings	(33.7)	45.7	44.5
Interest income	0.1	0.1	0.2
Interest expense	(31.4)	(21.1)	(21.7)
Other (expense) income, net	(7.6)	(3.2)	2.7
Interest and other expense, net	(38.9)	(24.2)	(18.8)
(Loss) earnings before taxes	(72.6)	21.5	25.7
Taxes (benefit) on earnings	(15.2)	5.7	(2.6)
Net (loss) earnings	(57.4)	15.8	28.3
Less: Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	0.5	0.3	0.8
Net (loss) earnings attributable to Varex	<u>\$ (57.9)</u>	<u>\$ 15.5</u>	<u>\$ 27.5</u>
(Loss) earnings per common share attributable to Varex			
Basic	\$ (1.49)	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.73
Diluted	\$ (1.49)	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.72
Weighted average common shares outstanding			
Basic	38.8	38.2	37.9
Diluted	38.8	38.6	38.4

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

VAREX IMAGING CORPORATION
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) EARNINGS

(In millions)	Fiscal Years		
	2020	2019	2018
Net (loss) earnings	\$ (57.4)	\$ 15.8	\$ 28.3
Other comprehensive (loss) earnings, net of tax:			
Unrealized gain (loss) on interest rate swap contracts	0.4	(6.2)	5.2
Unrealized gain (loss) on defined benefit obligations	0.6	(1.3)	(0.2)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	1.5	—	—
	<u>2.5</u>	<u>(7.5)</u>	<u>5.0</u>
Comprehensive (loss) earnings	(54.9)	8.3	33.3
Less: Comprehensive earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	0.5	0.3	0.8
Comprehensive (loss) earnings attributable to Varex	<u>\$ (55.4)</u>	<u>\$ 8.0</u>	<u>\$ 32.5</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

VAREX IMAGING CORPORATION
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In millions, except share amounts)	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 100.6	\$ 29.9
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$0.3 million and \$1.0 million at October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, respectively	123.8	141.0
Inventories	271.9	248.2
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	25.7	19.3
Total current assets	522.0	438.4
Property, plant and equipment, net	145.2	142.3
Goodwill	293.1	290.8
Intangible assets, net	67.5	86.3
Investments in privately-held companies	51.3	53.6
Deferred tax assets	0.5	—
Operating lease assets	27.7	—
Other assets	32.2	27.5
Total assets	\$ 1,139.5	\$ 1,038.9
Liabilities, redeemable noncontrolling interests and stockholders' equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 72.9	\$ 58.2
Accrued liabilities and other current liabilities	70.5	75.7
Current operating lease liabilities	6.1	—
Current maturities of long-term debt	2.5	30.7
Deferred revenues	8.6	10.5
Total current liabilities	160.6	175.1
Long-term debt, net	452.8	364.4
Deferred tax liabilities	2.3	8.2
Operating lease liabilities	23.1	—
Other long-term liabilities	34.9	32.5
Total liabilities	673.7	580.2
Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)		
Redeemable noncontrolling interests	—	10.5
Stockholders' Equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value: 20,000,000 shares authorized, none issued	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value: 150,000,000 shares authorized		
Shares issued and outstanding: 39,059,094 and 38,371,305 at October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, respectively	0.4	0.4
Additional paid-in capital	434.4	371.8
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	0.8	(1.7)
Retained earnings	16.1	74.4
Total Varex stockholders' equity	451.7	444.9
Noncontrolling interests	14.1	3.3
Total stockholders' equity	465.8	448.2
Total liabilities, redeemable noncontrolling interests and stockholders' equity	\$ 1,139.5	\$ 1,038.9

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

VAREX IMAGING CORPORATION
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

(In millions)	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Total Varex Equity	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount						
September 29, 2017	37.6	0.4	342.7	0.8	35.1	379.0	—	379.0
Net earnings	—	—	—	—	27.5	27.5	0.3	27.8
Exercise of stock options	0.2	—	3.8	—	—	3.8	—	3.8
Common stock issued upon vesting of restricted shares	0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shares withheld on vesting of restricted stock	(0.1)	—	(2.2)	—	—	(2.2)	—	(2.2)
Common stock issued under employee stock purchase plan	0.1	—	3.3	—	—	3.3	—	3.3
Share-based compensation	—	—	10.0	—	—	10.0	—	10.0
Unrealized gain on interest rate swap contracts, net of tax	—	—	—	5.2	—	5.2	—	5.2
Unrealized loss on defined benefit obligations, net of tax	—	—	—	(0.2)	—	(0.2)	—	(0.2)
Capital contribution by noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.8	1.8
Other	—	—	—	—	(0.2)	(0.2)	—	(0.2)
September 28, 2018	38.0	\$ 0.4	\$ 357.6	\$ 5.8	\$ 62.4	\$ 426.2	\$ 2.1	\$ 428.3
Effect of adoption of ASC 606	—	—	—	—	(3.5)	(3.5)	—	(3.5)
Net earnings	—	—	—	—	15.5	15.5	(0.2)	15.3
Exercise of stock options	—	—	0.8	—	—	0.8	—	0.8
Common stock issued upon vesting of restricted shares	0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shares withheld on vesting of restricted stock	—	—	(2.1)	—	—	(2.1)	—	(2.1)
Common stock issued under employee stock purchase plan	0.2	—	3.8	—	—	3.8	—	3.8
Share-based compensation	—	—	11.7	—	—	11.7	—	11.7
Unrealized loss on interest rate swap contracts, net of tax	—	—	—	(6.2)	—	(6.2)	—	(6.2)
Unrealized loss on defined benefit obligations, net of tax	—	—	—	(1.3)	—	(1.3)	—	(1.3)
Noncontrolling interest acquired/consolidated	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.4	1.4
September 27, 2019	38.4	\$ 0.4	\$ 371.8	\$ (1.7)	\$ 74.4	\$ 444.9	\$ 3.3	\$ 448.2
Cumulative effect of accounting change	—	—	—	—	(0.3)	(0.3)	—	(0.3)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(57.9)	(57.9)	—	(57.9)
Exercise of stock options	0.1	—	1.5	—	—	1.5	—	1.5
Common stock issued upon vesting of restricted shares	0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shares withheld on vesting of restricted stock	(0.1)	—	(1.8)	—	—	(1.8)	—	(1.8)
Common stock issued under employee stock purchase plan	0.2	—	3.6	—	—	3.6	—	3.6
Share-based compensation	—	—	13.4	—	—	13.4	—	13.4
Unrealized gain on interest rate swap contracts, net of tax	—	—	—	0.4	—	0.4	—	0.4
Unrealized gain on defined benefit obligations, net of tax	—	—	—	0.6	—	0.6	—	0.6
Conversion feature of Convertible Notes, net of issuance costs	—	—	49.7	—	—	49.7	—	49.7
Purchase of hedges	—	—	(61.0)	—	—	(61.0)	—	(61.0)
Issuance of warrants	—	—	49.8	—	—	49.8	—	49.8
Currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	1.5	—	1.5	—	1.5
Shares issued to settle deferred consideration	0.3	—	7.4	—	—	7.4	—	7.4
Reclassification from mezzanine equity to equity for noncontrolling interest in MeVis Medical Solutions, AG	—	—	—	—	—	—	11.3	11.3
Other	—	—	—	—	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.5)	(0.6)
October 2, 2020	39.1	\$ 0.4	\$ 434.4	\$ 0.8	\$ 16.1	\$ 451.7	\$ 14.1	\$ 465.8

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

VAREX IMAGING CORPORATION
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In millions)	Fiscal Years		
	2020	2019	2018
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net (loss) earnings	\$ (57.4)	\$ 15.8	\$ 28.3
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) earnings to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Share-based compensation expense	13.4	11.7	10.0
Depreciation	22.3	23.5	26.0
Amortization of intangible assets	17.2	15.7	16.2
Impairment of intangible assets	2.8	4.8	3.0
Other assets impairment charges	2.7	—	1.3
Inventory write-down	18.1	3.1	3.1
Deferred taxes	(3.1)	(12.9)	(7.7)
Amortization of deferred loan costs	5.1	2.4	2.3
Loss (gain) from equity method investments, net of dividends received	1.3	2.3	(3.9)
Other, net	4.7	0.8	0.7
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of effects of acquisitions:			
Accounts receivable	17.7	14.8	9.0
Inventories	(42.7)	(11.1)	(2.4)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(9.3)	4.3	2.0
Accounts payable	14.3	(9.0)	5.2
Accrued operating liabilities and other long-term operating liabilities	8.1	10.9	(10.2)
Deferred revenues	(2.0)	(5.2)	2.4
Net cash provided by operating activities	13.2	71.9	85.3
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(23.5)	(19.8)	(20.4)
Acquisitions of businesses, net of cash acquired	(1.6)	(69.5)	(4.8)
Investments in privately-held companies	(1.8)	(3.9)	—
Net cash used in investing activities	(26.9)	(93.2)	(25.2)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuance of debt	593.8	85.4	10.0
Repayments of borrowings	(483.9)	(87.0)	(106.0)
Payment of debt issuance costs	(16.7)	(0.5)	(0.4)
Proceeds from issuance of warrant	49.8	—	—
Purchases of hedges	(61.0)	—	—
Proceeds from shares issued under employee stock purchase plan	3.6	3.8	3.3
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	1.5	0.8	3.8
Taxes related to net share settlement of equity awards	(1.8)	(2.1)	(2.3)
Contributions from noncontrolling partner	—	—	1.8
Other financing activities	(1.7)	(0.5)	(0.6)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	83.6	(0.1)	(90.4)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	0.9	(0.7)	(0.5)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	70.8	(22.1)	(30.8)
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	31.3	53.4	84.2
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	\$ 102.1	\$ 31.3	\$ 53.4
Supplemental cash flow information:			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 16.7	\$ 19.9	\$ 19.3
Cash paid for income tax, net of refunds	4.2	8.2	13.8
Supplemental non-cash activities:			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment financed through accounts payable	\$ 1.6	\$ 1.8	\$ 2.0

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

VAREX IMAGING CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Description of Business

Varex Imaging Corporation (the “Company,” “Varex” or “Varex Imaging”) designs, manufactures, sells and services a broad range of Medical products, which include X-ray tubes, digital detectors and accessories, high voltage connectors, image processing software and workstations, computer-aided diagnostic software, collimators, automatic exposure control devices, generators, ionization chambers and buckys, for use in a range of applications, including radiographic or fluoroscopic imaging, mammography, computed tomography, oncology and computer-aided detection. The Company sells its products to imaging system original equipment manufacturer (“OEM”) customers for incorporation into new medical diagnostic, radiation therapy, dental, and veterinary, to independent service companies, distributors and directly to end-users for replacement purposes.

The Company also designs, manufactures, sells and services industrial products, which include Linatron[®] X-ray accelerators, imaging processing software and image detection products for security and inspection purposes, such as cargo screening at ports and borders and nondestructive examination in a variety of applications. The Company generally sells security and inspection products to OEM customers who incorporate Varex’s products into their inspection systems. The Company conducts an active research and development program to focus on new technology and applications in both the medical and industrial X-ray imaging markets.

Basis of Presentation and Principle of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared by the Company pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) and prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”).

Segment Reporting

The Company has two reportable operating segments; (i) Medical and (ii) Industrial, which aligns with how its Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”), who is the Company’s Chief Operating Decision Maker (“CODM”), reviews the Company’s performance. See Note 17. *Segment Information*, included in this report, for further information on the Company’s segments.

Fiscal Year

The fiscal years of the Company as reported are the 52 or 53-week period ending on the Friday nearest September 30. Fiscal year 2020 was the 53-week period that ended October 2, 2020, fiscal year 2019 was the 52-week period that ended September 27, 2019, and fiscal year 2018 was the 52-week period ended September 28, 2018.

Variable Interest Entities

For entities in which the Company has variable interests, the Company focuses on identifying which entity has the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the variable interest entity’s economic performance and which enterprise has the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the variable interest entity. If the Company is the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity, the assets, liabilities and results of operations of the variable interest entity will be included in the Company’s consolidated financial statements. As of October 2, 2020, the Company had two variable interest entities neither of which were consolidated.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Such estimates include the valuation of inventories, goodwill and intangible assets, warranties, contract liabilities, long-lived asset valuations, impairment on investments, financial instruments, and taxes on earnings. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

Impact of COVID-19

The coronavirus (“COVID-19”) pandemic and the mitigation efforts by governments to attempt to control its spread created uncertainties and disruptions in the economic and financial markets. The extent to which COVID-19 will continue to impact the Company’s business and financial results will depend on numerous evolving factors including, but not limited to: the magnitude and duration of COVID-19, the extent to which it will impact worldwide macroeconomic conditions including interest rates, unemployment rates, the speed of the anticipated recovery, and governmental and business reactions to the pandemic. During the 2020 fiscal year, as a result of the economic downturn resulting from COVID-19, the Company experienced reduced demand in the Company’s industrial segment and for certain higher end medical products that negatively impacted revenues and gross margin. The Company assessed certain accounting matters that generally require consideration of forecasted financial information in context with the information reasonably available to the Company and the currently estimated future impacts of COVID-19 as of October 2, 2020 and through the date of filing this report. The accounting matters assessed included, but were not limited to, the Company’s carrying value of goodwill, intangibles, long-lived assets, equity method investments, inventory and related reserves, and allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company’s future assessment of the magnitude and duration of COVID-19, as well as other factors, could result in material negative impacts to the Company’s consolidated financial statements in future reporting periods. These future developments are highly uncertain and the outcomes cannot be estimated with certainty. Actual results may differ from those estimates, and such differences may be material to the financial statements.

As described in Note 1 to the Company’s consolidated financial statements for the year ended September 27, 2019, as reissued on September 22, 2020 in our Current Report on Form 8-K, the Company concluded that there was substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. This assessment was based on the Company’s financial projections, which included the anticipated adverse effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company’s financial condition and results of operations, and which indicated that it was probable that the Company would be in violation of certain leverage ratio covenants contained in its previously existing credit agreement.

As described more fully in Note 10. *Borrowings*, on September 30, 2020, the Company issued \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due in 2027, the proceeds from which were used to repay the principal amounts outstanding under the Company’s previously existing credit agreement (which was then terminated), and entered into a new revolving credit agreement consisting of a \$100.0 million asset-based loan revolving credit facility. The Senior Secured Notes do not contain any financial covenants and the asset-based loan revolving credit facility’s financial covenant is limited to when excess availability falls below a specified threshold. Management has concluded that the replacement of the Company’s previously existing credit agreement with the Senior Secured Notes, combined with our current and anticipated future cash flows, has alleviated the substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern and the Company has sufficient liquidity to satisfy our obligations over the twelve-month period from the issuance date of these consolidated financial statements.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers currency on hand, demand deposits, time deposits and all highly-liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash and cash equivalents.

Restricted Cash

Restricted cash primarily consists of cash collateral related to certain leases and inventory arrangements. Restricted cash is included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheet. Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash as reported within the consolidated statements of cash flows consisted of the following:

(In millions)	Twelve Months Ended October 2, 2020		Twelve Months Ended September 27, 2019	
	Beginning of Period	End of Period	Beginning of Period	End of Period
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 29.9	\$ 100.6	\$ 51.9	\$ 29.9
Restricted cash	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.4
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash as reported per statement of cash flows	<u>\$ 31.3</u>	<u>\$ 102.1</u>	<u>\$ 53.4</u>	<u>\$ 31.3</u>

Fair Value

Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. There is a three-level fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. This hierarchy requires entities to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The three levels of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows:

Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2—Observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active; or, other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

Derivative instruments and hedging activities

The Company records all derivatives on the consolidated balance sheets at fair value as of the reporting date. For derivative instruments that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges, the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of other comprehensive income or loss and reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss into earnings when the hedged transaction affects earnings. For derivatives that are designated and qualify as net investment hedges, the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of other comprehensive income or loss until the hedged item is sold. The portion of the change in fair value of the Company's net investment hedges (or cross currency swaps) related to the cross-currency basis spread is an excluded component in the assessment of the effectiveness of these net investment hedges (or cross currency swaps). These changes in fair value are recognized as an adjustment to interest expense. A qualitative assessment of hedge effectiveness is performed on a quarterly basis, unless facts and circumstances indicate the hedge may no longer be highly effective, in which case, a quantitative assessment of hedge effectiveness is performed.

Concentration of Risk

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash, cash equivalents and trade accounts receivable. Cash held with financial institutions may exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance limits or similar limits in foreign jurisdictions. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and, except for government tenders, group purchases and orders with a letter of credit, its industrial customers often provide a down payment. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts based upon the expected collectability of all accounts receivable. The Company obtains some of the components in its products from a limited group of suppliers or from a single-source supplier. The Company has neither experienced nor expects any significant disruptions to its operations due to supplier concentration.

Credit is extended to customers based on an evaluation of the customer's financial condition, and collateral is not required. During the periods presented, one of the Company's Medical segment customers accounted for a significant portion of revenues, which is as follows:

	Fiscal Year		
	2020	2019	2018
Canon Medical Systems Corporation	20.5 %	17.3 %	18.1 %

Canon Medical Systems Corporation accounted for 12.0% and 10.1% of the Company's accounts receivable as of October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, respectively.

Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Costs include materials, labor and manufacturing overhead and is computed on a first-in-first-out basis. The Company evaluates the carrying value of its inventories taking into consideration such factors as historical and anticipated future sales compared to quantities on hand and the prices the Company expects to obtain for products in its various markets. The Company adjusts excess and obsolete inventories to net realizable value and write-downs of excess and obsolete inventories are recorded as a component of cost of revenues.

The following table summarizes the Company's inventories, net:

(In millions)	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
Raw materials and parts	\$ 184.6	\$ 160.1
Work-in-process	23.9	27.9
Finished goods	63.4	60.2
Total inventories	<u>\$ 271.9</u>	<u>\$ 248.2</u>

As a result of the economic downturn resulting from COVID-19, during the three months ended July 3, 2020, the Company discontinued certain products and wrote-down approximately \$15.8 million of inventory associated with discontinued products and restructuring activity.

Property, Plant and Equipment, net

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Major improvements are capitalized, while repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets or remaining lease term. Land is not subject to depreciation, but land improvements are depreciated over fifteen years. Land leasehold rights and leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of their estimated useful lives or remaining lease terms. Buildings are depreciated over twenty years. Machinery and equipment are depreciated over a range from three to seven years. Assets subject to lease are depreciated over the lesser of their estimated useful lives or remaining lease terms. Estimated useful lives are periodically reviewed and, when appropriate, changes are made prospectively. When certain events or changes in operating conditions occur, asset lives may be adjusted, and an impairment assessment may be performed on the recoverability of the carrying amounts. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the assets and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts.

The following table summarizes the Company's property, plant and equipment, net:

(In millions)	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
Land	\$ 8.3	\$ 8.3
Buildings and leasehold improvements	137.2	134.4
Machinery and equipment	175.5	170.7
Construction in progress	35.4	28.5
	<u>\$ 356.4</u>	<u>\$ 341.9</u>
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(211.2)	(199.6)
Property, plant, and equipment, net	<u>\$ 145.2</u>	<u>\$ 142.3</u>

The Company recorded depreciation expense of \$22.3 million, \$23.5 million and \$26.0 million, in fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. During fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 the Company recorded accelerated depreciation of \$2.9 million, \$4.5 million and \$4.2 million, respectively, which primarily related to the machinery and equipment used at the Santa Clara, CA facility. See Note 6. *Restructuring*, included in this report, for further information.

Investments

The Company accounts for its equity investments in privately-held companies under the equity method of accounting if the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence in these investments. Distributions received from an equity method investment are classified using the cumulative earnings approach. Under the cumulative earnings approach, distributions up to the amount of cumulative equity in earnings recognized will be treated as returns on investment as operating cash flows and those in excess of that amount will be treated as returns of investment as investing cash flows. The Company monitors these equity investments for impairment and makes appropriate reductions in carrying values if the Company determines that impairment charges are required based primarily on the financial condition and near-term prospects of these companies. During the three months ended July 3, 2020, the Company wrote off a \$2.7 million cost investment in a privately-held company, the related expense is included as part of other expenses, net in the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill is recorded when the purchase price of an acquisition exceeds the fair value of the net identified tangible and intangible assets acquired. Purchased intangible assets are carried at cost, net of accumulated amortization, and are included in intangible assets in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives of primarily two to seven years using the straight-line method.

Impairment of Long-lived Assets, Intangible Assets and Goodwill

The Company reviews long-lived assets and identifiable intangible assets with finite lives for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of these assets may not be recoverable. The Company assesses these assets for impairment based on their estimated undiscounted future cash flows. If the carrying value of the assets exceeds the estimated future undiscounted cash flows, the Company recognizes an impairment loss based on the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of the assets.

The Company evaluates goodwill and indefinite lived intangible assets for impairment at least annually at the beginning of the fourth quarter of each fiscal year or whenever an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. The evaluation includes consideration of qualitative factors including industry and market considerations, overall financial performance, and other relevant events and factors affecting the reporting unit. If the Company determine that a quantitative analysis is necessary, the Company performs a step one analysis, which consists of a comparison of the fair value of a reporting unit against its carrying amount, including the goodwill allocated to each reporting unit. The Company determines the fair value of its reporting units based on a combination of income and market approaches. The income approach is based on the present value of estimated future cash flows of the reporting units, and the market approach is based on a market multiple calculated for each reporting unit based on market data of other companies engaged in similar business. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit is in excess of its fair value, the difference between the fair value and carrying amount is recorded as an impairment loss. The impairment test for intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, if any, consists of a comparison of fair value to carrying value, with any excess of carrying value over fair value being recorded as an impairment loss. In fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Company performed the annual goodwill impairment test for our two reporting units and found no impairment.

In the third quarter of 2020, changes in facts and circumstances and general market declines due to COVID-19 resulted in reduced expectations of future operating results. The Company considered these circumstances and the potential long-term impact on cash flows associated with its reporting units and indefinite-lived intangible assets and determined that an indicator of possible impairment existed within its Medical and Industrial reporting units and indefinite-lived intangible assets. Accordingly, the Company performed a quantitative impairment analysis to determine the fair values of those reporting units and indefinite-lived intangible assets. Based on the output of the analysis, the Company determined that the fair values of both the Medical and Industrial reporting units substantially exceeded their carrying amounts. Accordingly, no impairment charges were required as of July 3, 2020 related to Goodwill. However, an impairment charge of \$2.8 million was required for the Company's in-process R&D. See Note 12. *Goodwill and Intangible Assets* for more information.

During the fiscal years ended October 2, 2020, September 27, 2019 and September 28, 2018, the Company recognized \$2.8 million, \$4.8 million, and \$3.0 million of impairments of intangible assets, respectively. No goodwill impairment charges were recognized for any of the periods presented.

Loss Contingencies

From time to time, the Company is involved in legal proceedings, claims and government inspections or investigations, customs and duties audits, other contingency matters, both inside and outside the United States, arising in the ordinary course of its business or otherwise. The Company accrues amounts for probable losses, to the extent they can be reasonably estimated, that it believes are adequate to address any liabilities related to legal proceedings and other loss contingencies that the Company believes will result in a probable loss (including, among other things, probable settlement value). A loss or a range of loss is disclosed when it is reasonably possible that a material loss will be incurred and can be estimated or when it is reasonably possible that the amount of a loss, when material, will exceed the recorded provision. When a loss contingency is probable but not reasonably estimable the nature of the contingency and the fact that an estimate cannot be made is disclosed. See Note 13. *Commitments and Contingencies*, for further information regarding certain of our contractual obligations and contingencies.

Product Warranty

The Company warrants most of its products for a specific period of time, usually 12 to 24 months from delivery or acceptance, against material defects. The Company provides for the estimated future costs of warranty obligations in cost of revenues when the related revenues are recognized. The accrued warranty costs represent the best estimate at the time of sale of the total costs that the Company will incur to repair or replace product parts that fail while still under warranty.

The amount of the accrued estimated warranty costs obligation for established products is primarily based on historical experience as to product failures adjusted for current information on repair costs. For new products, estimates include the historical experience of similar products, as well as a reasonable allowance for warranty expenses associated with new products. On a quarterly basis, the Company reviews the accrued warranty costs and updates the historical warranty cost trends, if required.

The following table reflects the changes in the Company's accrued product warranty:

(In millions)	Fiscal Years	
	2020	2019
Accrued product warranty, at beginning of period	\$ 8.1	\$ 7.3
Charged to cost of revenues	15.1	12.9
Actual product warranty expenditures	(15.1)	(12.1)
Accrued product warranty, at end of period	<u>\$ 8.1</u>	<u>\$ 8.1</u>

Leases

The Company determines if an arrangement is or contains a lease at the inception of an arrangement. The Company's operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets represent the right to use an underlying asset over the lease term and lease liabilities represent its obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. ROU assets may also include initial direct costs incurred and prepaid lease payments, less lease incentives. Lease liabilities and their corresponding ROU assets are recognized based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term, discounted using the Company's incremental borrowing rate ("IBR"). The Company recognizes operating leases with lease terms of more than twelve months in operating lease assets, current operating lease liabilities, and operating lease liabilities on its consolidated balance sheets. The Company recognizes finance leases with lease terms of more than twelve months in property, plant, and equipment, net, accrued liabilities and other current liabilities, and other long-term liabilities on its consolidated balance sheets. For purposes of calculating lease liabilities and the corresponding ROU assets, the Company's lease term may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that it will exercise that option.

Revenue Recognition

Effective September 29, 2018, the Company adopted the requirements of Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09 and related amendments, Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("ASC 606"), which superseded all prior revenue recognition methods and industry-specific guidance. The Company's revenues are derived primarily from the sale of hardware and services. The Company recognizes its revenues net of any value-added or sales tax and net of sales discounts.

The Company sells a high proportion of its X-ray products to a limited number of OEM customers. X-ray tubes, digital detectors and image-processing tools and security and inspection products are generally sold on a stand-alone basis. However, the Company occasionally sells its digital detectors, X-ray tubes and imaging processing tools as a package that is optimized for digital X-ray imaging and sells its Linatron ® X-ray accelerators together with its imaging processing software and image detection products to OEM customers that incorporate them into their inspection systems. Service contracts are often sold with certain security and inspection products and computer-aided detection products.

The Company determines revenue recognition through the following steps:

- Identification of the contract, or contracts, with a customer
- Identification of the performance obligations in the contract
- Determination of the transaction price
- Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract
- Recognition of revenue when, or as, a performance obligation is satisfied

Transaction price and allocation to performance obligations

Transaction prices of products or services are typically based on contracted rates. To the extent that the transaction price includes variable consideration, the Company estimates the amount of variable consideration that should be included in the transaction price utilizing the expected value method when there is a large number of transactions with similar characteristics or the most likely amount method when there are two possible outcomes, depending on the circumstances of the transaction, to which the Company expects to be entitled. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price if, in the Company's judgment, it is probable that a significant future reversal of cumulative revenue under the contract will not occur. Estimates of variable consideration and determination of whether to include estimated amounts in the transaction price are based largely on an assessment of the Company's anticipated performance and all information (historical, current and forecasted) that is reasonably available.

The Company allows customers to return specific parts of purchased X-ray tubes for a partial refund credit, which is identified as variable consideration. ASC 606-10-55-23 requires that for sales with a right of return, revenue is reduced for expected returns, a liability is recorded for expected returns, and an asset is recorded for the right to recover products from customers on settling the liability. The Company recognizes a reduction to revenue and cost of sales at the time of sale and a corresponding contract liability and contract asset. The Company records this estimate based on the historical volume of product returns and adjusts the estimate on a quarterly basis based on the current quarter sales and current quarter returns.

If a contract contains a single performance obligation, the entire transaction price is allocated to the single performance obligation. Contracts that contain multiple performance obligations require an allocation of the transaction price based on the estimated relative standalone selling prices of the promised products or services underlying each performance obligation. The Company determines standalone selling prices based on the price at which the performance obligation is sold separately.

Contracts and performance obligations

The Company accounts for a contract with a customer when there is an approval and commitment from both parties, the rights of the parties are identified, payment terms are identified, the contract has commercial substance and collectability of the consideration is probable. The Company's performance obligations consist mainly of transferring control of products and services identified in the contracts or purchase orders. For each contract, the Company considers the obligation to transfer products and services to the customer, which are distinct, to be performance obligations.

Recognition of revenue

Revenue is recognized when, or as, obligations under the terms of a contract are satisfied, which occurs when control of the promised products or services is transferred to customers. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for transferring products or services to a customer.

Product revenue is generally recognized when the customer obtains control of the Company's product, which occurs at a point in time, and may be upon shipment or upon delivery based on the contractual shipping terms of a contract.

Service revenue is generally recognized over time as the services are rendered to the customer based on the extent of progress towards completion of the performance obligation. The Company recognizes service revenue over the term of the service contract. Services are expected to be transferred to the customer throughout the term of the contract and the Company believes recognizing revenue ratably over the term of the contract best depicts the transfer of value to the customer.

Disaggregation of Revenue

Revenue is disaggregated from contracts between geography and by reportable operating segment, which the Company believes best depicts how the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenues and cash flows are affected by economic factors. Refer to Note 17, *Segment Information*, included in this report, for the disaggregation of the Company's revenue based on reportable operating segments and disaggregated by geographic region.

Contract Balances

Contract assets are included within the prepaid expenses and other current assets, and other assets balances in the consolidated balance sheets. Contract liabilities, which also includes refund obligations, are included within the accrued liabilities and other current liabilities, deferred revenues, and other long-term liabilities balances in the consolidated balance sheets.

Costs to Obtain or Fulfill a Customer Contract

The Company has certain costs to obtain and fulfill a customer contract, such as commissions and shipping costs. The Company recognizes the incremental costs of obtaining contracts as an expense when incurred if the amortization period of the assets that the Company otherwise would have recognized is one year or less. Incremental costs of obtaining contracts that would be recognized over greater than one year are not material. The Company accounts for shipping and handling activities related to contracts with customers as costs to fulfill the promise to transfer the associated products. These costs are included as a component of cost of revenues.

Deferred Revenues

Deferred revenue primarily represents (i) the amount received applicable to non-software products for which parts and services under the warranty contracts have not been delivered, and (ii) the amount received for service contracts for which the services have not been rendered.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company evaluates the creditworthiness of customers prior to authorizing shipment for all major sale transactions. On a quarterly basis, the Company evaluates aged items in the accounts receivable aging report and provides an allowance in an amount deemed adequate for doubtful accounts. If the evaluation of customers' financial conditions does not reflect a future ability to collect outstanding receivables, additional provisions may be needed. The Company had an allowance for doubtful accounts of \$0.3 million and \$1.0 million as of October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, respectively.

Share-Based Compensation Expense

The Company has an equity-based incentive plan that provides for the grant of nonqualified stock options and restricted stock units to directors, officers and other employees. The Company also permits employees to purchase shares under the Varex employee stock purchase plan.

The Company values stock options granted and the option component of the shares of common stock purchased under the equity-based incentive plans and stock purchased under the employee stock purchase plan using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Share-based compensation expense for restricted stock units is measured using the fair value of the Company's stock on the date of grant and is amortized over the award's respective service period. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the input of certain assumptions, and changes in the assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimates of share-based payment awards.

The Company measures and recognizes expense for all share-based payment awards based on their fair values. Share-based compensation expense recognized in the consolidated statements of (loss) earnings includes compensation expense for the share-based payment awards based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the guidance on share-based compensation. The Company records forfeitures as they occur. The Company attributes the value of share-based compensation to expense using the straight-line method. The Company considers only the direct tax impacts of share-based compensation awards when calculating the amount of tax windfalls or shortfalls. For additional information, see Note 15. *Employee Stock Plans*, included in this report.

Shipping and Handling Costs

Shipping and handling costs are included as a component of cost of revenues.

Software Development Costs

Costs for the development of new software products and substantial enhancements to existing software products are expensed as incurred until technological feasibility has been established, at which time any additional costs would be capitalized. No costs associated with the development of software have been capitalized, as the Company believes its current software development process is essentially completed concurrent with the establishment of technological feasibility.

Research and Development

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. These costs primarily include employees' compensation, consulting fees and material costs.

Taxes on Earnings

Current income tax expense or benefit is the amount of income taxes expected to be payable or receivable for the current year. Deferred income tax liabilities or assets are established for the expected future tax consequences resulting from the differences in financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities. A valuation allowance is provided if it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In addition, we provide reserves for uncertain tax positions when such tax positions do not meet the recognition thresholds or measurement standards prescribed by the authoritative guidance for accounting for income taxes. Amounts for uncertain tax positions are adjusted in periods when new information becomes available or when positions are effectively settled. Interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are recognized as a component of income tax expense.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. Government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("U.S. Tax Reform"). U.S. Tax Reform significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax structure including a lower corporate statutory rate and changes to the way foreign earnings are taxed. U.S. GAAP requires that the impact of tax legislation be recognized in the period in which the law is enacted. In accordance with these rules, we are including the impact of certain provisions of U.S. Tax Reform to the extent they are effective during the current reporting period.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) was enacted in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. The CARES Act, among other things, permits NOL carryovers and carrybacks to offset 100% of taxable income for taxable years beginning before 2021. In addition, the CARES Act allows NOLs incurred in 2018, 2019, and 2020 to be carried back to each of the five preceding taxable years to generate a refund of previously paid income taxes. On July 2, 2020, the US Treasury Department issued a regulation providing an election to waive NOL carryback to a former consolidated group. The Company has evaluated the impact of the CARES Act and concludes the NOL carryback provision of the CARES Act will result in a material cash tax benefit. The CARES Act retroactively clarified treatment of qualified improvement property as 15-year property instead of 39-year property as defined under U.S. Tax Reform. Certain qualified improvement property is also eligible for bonus depreciation.

Foreign Currency Translation

The Company uses the U.S. Dollar predominately as the functional currency of its foreign operations. Gains and losses from remeasurement of foreign currency balances into U.S. Dollars are included in the consolidated statements of (loss) earnings. For the foreign subsidiaries where the local currency is the functional currency, translation adjustments of foreign currency financial statements into U.S. dollars are recorded to a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive loss.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ASU No. 2016-02, Leases, referred to as ASC 842. The purpose of ASC 842 is to increase the transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and liabilities on the balance sheet, including those previously classified as operating leases under U.S. GAAP, and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. ASC 842, as amended, is effective for public entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those annual periods and was effective for the Company beginning in fiscal year 2020. The Company adopted the standard using the transition method provided by ASU No. 2018-11, Leases ("Topic 842"): Targeted Improvements. Under this method, the Company applied the new leasing rules on September 28, 2019, rather than at the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. Prior periods were presented in accordance with the previously existing lease guidance under ASC Topic 840.

Upon transition, the Company applied the package of practical expedients permitted under ASC 842 transition guidance to its entire lease portfolio at September 28, 2019. As a result, the Company was not required to reassess (i) whether any expired or existing contracts are or contain leases, (ii) the classification of any expired or existing leases, and (iii) initial direct costs for any existing leases. Also, the Company applied the hindsight practical expedient. Furthermore, as a lessee the Company elected to combine lease and non-lease components for the majority of its leases, which means that the Company accounted for each separate lease component and the non-lease components associated with that lease component as a single lease component. The only asset class that did not combine lease and non-lease components were vehicle leases.

The most significant impact of the standards for the Company relate to the recognition of the right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for the operating leases in the balance sheet. Upon adoption of the new lease standard, the Company recognized operating lease right-of-use assets and finance lease right-of-use assets of \$26.8 million and \$0.6 million, respectively, and corresponding operating lease liabilities and finance lease liabilities of \$27.5 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. This includes the recording of the Company's existing capital leases as finance leases at transition. The cumulative impact of adoption was a \$0.3 million decrease to retained

earnings. Refer to Note 3. *Leases*, for a detailed description of the impact of adopting this standard and its impact on the consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02, Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income, which provides the option to reclassify certain income tax effects related to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act passed in December of 2017 between accumulated other comprehensive income and retained earnings and also requires additional disclosures. The amendments in this ASU were effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Effective September 28, 2019, the Company adopted ASU 2018-02 and it did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other, Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment, which simplified the testing required for the impairment of goodwill by removing Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test measures a goodwill impairment loss by comparing the implied fair value of a reporting unit's goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. ASU 2017-04 allows an entity to measure the impairment based off Step 1 of the impairment test, which calculates the impairment as the difference between the carrying amount of the reporting unit and its fair value. Adoption of this ASU was required for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2021. The Company elected to early adopt this standard effective April 4, 2020. This adoption was made on a prospective basis, as required by the standard.

Recent Accounting Standards Updates Not Yet Effective

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity, to address issues identified as a result of the complexity associated with applying GAAP for certain financial instruments with characteristics of liabilities and equity. In addressing the complexity, this ASU is focused on amending the guidance for convertible instruments and the derivatives scope exception for contracts in an entity's own equity. The Company is evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance to its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-04, Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting, to provide optional guidance for a limited period of time to ease the potential burden in accounting for (or recognizing the effects of) reference rate reform on financial reporting. The Company is currently evaluating the impact from the replacement of the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) and whether the Company will elect the adoption of the optional guidance.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes, which simplifies the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the current guidance, and improving the consistent application of and simplification of other areas of the guidance. The standard is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2022. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance to its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. This ASU replaces the incurred loss impairment methodology with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to inform credit loss estimates. In addition, the ASU requires new disclosures. This standard will be effective for the Company's interim and annual periods beginning with the first quarter of fiscal 2021 and must be applied on a modified retrospective basis. This standard will not materially impact the Company's consolidated financial statements.

2. REVENUE RECOGNITION

The Company adopted ASC 606 on September 29, 2018, using the modified retrospective method for all contracts not completed as of the date of adoption. The reported results for fiscal year 2020 and 2019 reflect the application of ASC 606 guidance while the reported results for fiscal year 2018 were prepared under the guidance of ASC 605, Revenue Recognition.

The following tables summarize the changes in the contract assets and refund liabilities for the twelve months ended October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019:

(In millions)		Contract Assets	
Balance at September 28, 2018		\$	24.4
Costs recovered from product returns during the period			(6.4)
Contract asset from shipments of products, subject to return during the period			5.7
Balance at September 27, 2019		\$	23.7
Costs recovered from product returns during the period			(5.6)
Contract asset from shipments of products, subject to return during the period			6.5
Balance at October 2, 2020		\$	24.6

(In millions)		Refund Liabilities	
Balance at September 28, 2018		\$	27.1
Release of refund liability included in beginning of year refund liability			(7.0)
Additions to refund liabilities			6.3
Balance at September 27, 2019		\$	26.4
Release of refund liability included in beginning of year refund liability			(6.2)
Additions to refund liabilities			7.2
Balance at October 2, 2020		\$	27.4

During fiscal year 2020, the Company recognized revenue of \$8.4 million related to deferred revenue which existed at September 27, 2019. During fiscal year 2019, the Company recognized revenue of \$10.5 million related to deferred revenue which existed at September 28, 2018.

Remaining Performance Obligations

Remaining performance obligations represent the transaction price of firm orders for which revenue has not yet been recognized, which are primarily related to contracts where control will be transferred to customers over the next 12 months. See Note 1. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, for details on the nature of the remaining performance obligations within these contracts and how they will be resolved.

3. LEASES

On September 28, 2019, the Company adopted ASC 842, which amends the guidance for the accounting and reporting of leases. The determination of whether an arrangement is, or contains, a lease is performed at the inception of the arrangement. The Company has operating and finance leases for office space, warehouse and manufacturing space, vehicles and certain equipment. The Company's lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees, variable lease costs, bargain purchase options or restrictive covenants. The Company does not have any lease transactions with related parties. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are generally not recorded on the balance sheet and expense for these leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company's leases have remaining lease terms of one year to approximately seven years, some of which may include options to extend the leases for up to six years and some include options to terminate early. These options have been included in the determination of the lease liability when it is reasonably certain that the option will be exercised.

Right-of-use assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease contract. Operating lease liabilities and their corresponding right-of-use assets are recorded based on the present value of fixed lease payments over the expected lease term. The interest rate implicit in lease contracts is typically not readily determinable. As such, the Company's incremental borrowing rate is based on a credit-adjusted risk-free rate, which best approximates a secured rate over a similar term of lease.

The following table presents supplemental balance sheet information related to the Company's operating and finance leases:

(In millions)	Balance Sheet Location	October 2, 2020	
		Operating Leases	Finance Leases
Assets			
Operating lease right-of-use assets	<i>Operating lease assets</i>	\$ 27.7	\$ —
Finance lease right-of-use assets	<i>Property, plant and equipment, net</i>	\$ —	\$ 0.5
Liabilities			
Operating lease liabilities (current)	<i>Current operating lease liabilities</i>	\$ 6.1	\$ —
Finance lease liabilities (current)	<i>Accrued liabilities and other current liabilities</i>	\$ —	\$ 0.2
Operating lease liabilities (non-current)	<i>Operating lease liabilities</i>	\$ 23.1	\$ —
Finance lease liabilities (non-current)	<i>Other long-term liabilities</i>	\$ —	\$ 0.4

The following table presents the weighted average remaining lease term and discount rate information related to the Company's operating and finance leases:

	October 2, 2020	
	Operating Leases	Finance Leases
Weighted average remaining lease term (in years)	6.6	3.3
Weighted average discount rate	4.5 %	4.1 %

The following table provides information related to the Company's operating and finance leases:

(In millions)	Fiscal Year 2020
Total operating lease costs (a)	\$ 8.4
Total finance lease costs	\$ 0.3
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 8.0
Financing cash flows from finance leases	0.3
Total cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities	\$ 8.3
Noncash operating right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new lease liabilities (b)	\$ 10.6
Noncash finance right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new lease liabilities (b)	0.2
Total right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new lease liabilities (b)	\$ 10.8

^(a) Includes variable and short-term lease expense, which were immaterial for fiscal year 2020.

^(b) Excludes the impact of adopting the new leases standard in the first quarter of 2020.

For fiscal year 2019 and 2018 the Company's lease expense was \$5.1 million and \$5.3 million, respectively.

As of October 2, 2020, maturities of operating lease and finance lease liabilities for each of the following five years and a total thereafter were as follows:

(In millions)

Fiscal years:	Operating Leases	Finance Leases
2021	\$ 7.1	\$ 0.2
2022	6.6	0.2
2023	4.2	0.2
2024	3.5	—
2025	3.3	—
Thereafter	9.4	—
Total future lease payments	\$ 34.1	\$ 0.6
Less: imputed interest	(4.9)	—
Present value of lease liabilities	\$ 29.2	\$ 0.6

As of October 2, 2020, the Company had not entered into any material leases that have not yet commenced.

At September 27, 2019, the Company was committed to minimum rentals under non-cancelable operating leases (including rent escalation clauses) for fiscal years 2020 through 2024 and thereafter, as follows: \$7.5 million, \$5.4 million, \$4.7 million, \$1.8 million, \$0.9 million, and \$0.2 million, respectively.

4. BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

Acquisition of Direct Conversion AB

In April 2019, Varex completed the acquisition of 98.2% of the outstanding shares of common stock of Direct Conversion AB (publ) (“Direct Conversion”) for \$69.5 million in cash, net of cash acquired, the assumption of Direct Conversion's debt of \$4.5 million and deferred consideration equal to \$9.9 million or 0.3 million shares of the Company’s common stock. The acquisition of Direct Conversion expanded our detector product portfolio to include photon counting technology. This technology will allow Varex to expand its range of imaging applications and offer new solutions to both Medical and Industrial customers. To settle the deferred consideration, in April 2020, the Company issued the 0.3 million shares of its common stock valued at \$7.4 million to certain shareholders of Direct Conversion.

The following table summarizes the purchase price allocation for Direct Conversion:

(In millions)	Fair Value
Allocation of the purchase consideration:	
Accounts receivable	\$ 2.4
Inventories	5.7
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	0.7
Property, plant, and equipment	0.9
Goodwill	47.2
Intangible assets	32.9
Total assets acquired	89.8
Accounts payable	(1.0)
Accrued liabilities	(1.5)
Current maturities of long-term debt	(1.0)
Deferred revenues	(0.9)
Long-term debt	(3.5)
Other long-term liabilities	(1.1)
Total liabilities assumed	(9.0)
Noncontrolling interest	(1.4)
Net assets acquired, less noncontrolling interest	\$ 79.4
Net cash paid	\$ 69.5
Deferred consideration	9.9
Total consideration	\$ 79.4

The Company recorded the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their fair values. Intangibles were valued primarily using a discounted cash flow, which included estimated revenue growth and discount rate. The fair value assigned to goodwill is primarily attributable to expected synergies. The goodwill related to the Direct Conversion acquisition is not tax deductible.

The following amounts represent the determination of the fair value and estimated weighted average useful lives of identifiable intangible assets for the Direct Conversion, which are amortized using the straight-line method:

(In millions)	Fair Value	Estimated Weighted Average Useful Life (In Years)
Backlog	\$ 0.2	1
Trade names	2.5	5
Developed technology	18.4	10
In-process research and development	2.8	indefinite
Customer relationships	9.0	10
Total intangible assets acquired	<u>\$ 32.9</u>	

[Table of Contents](#)

During the third quarter of 2020, the in-process research and development assets from the Direct Conversion acquisition were determined to be impaired. Refer to Note 12. *Goodwill and Intangible Assets*, for more information.

The following amounts represent revenues by reporting segment from Direct Conversion from the acquisition date of April 29, 2019, through September 27, 2019:

(In millions)	Direct Conversion Revenue
Medical	\$ 4.5
Industrial	1.8
Total Direct Conversion revenues	<u>\$ 6.3</u>

The acquisition of Direct Conversion did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated results of operations on a pro forma basis for the current or prior years.

5. RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Investment in Privately-Held Companies

The Company has a 40% ownership interest in dpiX Holding LLC (“dpiX Holding”), a four-member consortium that has a 100% ownership interest in dpiX LLC (“dpiX”), a supplier of amorphous silicon based thin film transistor arrays for digital flat panel image detectors. In accordance with the dpiX Holding Agreement, net profits or losses are allocated to the members, in accordance with their ownership interests.

The equity investment in dpiX Holding is accounted for under the equity method of accounting. When the Company recognizes its share of net profits or losses of dpiX Holding, profits or losses in inventory purchased from dpiX are eliminated until realized by the Company. In fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Company recorded (loss) and income on the equity investment in dpiX Holding of \$(0.8) million, \$(1.1) million and \$3.4 million, respectively. Income and loss on the equity investment in dpiX Holding is included in other (expense) income, net in the consolidated statements of (loss) earnings. The carrying value of the equity investment in dpiX Holding, which was included in investments in privately-held companies on the consolidated balance sheets, was \$47.3 million and \$48.1 million at October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, respectively.

In fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Company purchased glass transistor arrays from dpiX totaling \$20.4 million, \$23.5 million and \$19.3 million, respectively. These purchases of glass transistor arrays are included as a component of inventories on the consolidated balance sheets or cost of revenues in the consolidated statements of (loss) earnings for these fiscal years.

As of October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, the Company had accounts payable to dpiX totaling \$4.6 million and \$3.6 million, respectively.

In October 2013, the Company entered into an amended agreement with dpiX and other parties that, among other things, provides the Company with the right to 50% of dpiX’s total manufacturing capacity produced after January 1, 2014. In addition, the amended agreement requires the Company to pay for 50% of the fixed costs (as defined in the amended agreement), as determined at the beginning of each calendar year. In January 2020, the fixed cost commitment was determined and approved by the dpiX board of directors to be \$12.7 million for calendar year 2020. As of October 2, 2020, the Company estimated it has fixed cost commitments of \$3.2 million related to this amended agreement through the remainder of calendar year 2020. The amended agreement will continue unless the ownership structure of dpiX changes (as defined in the amended agreement).

The Company has determined that dpiX is a variable interest entity because at-risk equity holders, as a group, lack the characteristics of a controlling financial interest. Majority votes are required to direct the manufacturing activities, legal operations and other activities that most significantly affect dpiX’s economic performance. The Company does not have majority voting rights and no power to direct the activities of dpiX and therefore is not the primary beneficiary of dpiX. The Company’s exposure to loss as a result of its involvement with dpiX is limited to the carrying value of the Company’s investment of \$47.3 million and fixed cost commitments.

In November 2018, the Company and CETTEEN GmbH (“CETTEEN”), formed a German joint venture entity, VEC Imaging Verwaltungsgesellschaft GmbH (“VEC”), to develop technology for use in X-ray imaging components. In accordance with the VEC agreement, net profits or losses are allocated to the members in accordance with their ownership interest. The Company's investment in VEC is accounted for under the equity method. As of October 2, 2020, the Company has made contributions totaling

\$4.0 million, and has committed to contribute an additional \$1.2 million, as milestones are achieved, and to provide certain full-time employees to support prototyping and manufacturing activities in exchange for a 50% interest in VEC. CETTEEN made contributions of certain assets including intellectual property in exchange for a 50% interest in VEC. The Company's investment in VEC was \$2.5 million and \$2.0 million as of October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, respectively.

6. RESTRUCTURING

In July 2018, the Company committed to relocate the production of amorphous silicon glass for digital detectors, from its Santa Clara facility, to the jointly owned dpiX fabrication facility in Colorado. In July 2019, the Company committed to close its Santa Clara facility and to relocate the remaining production to its other existing facilities. The Company ceased all operations at the Santa Clara facility as of October 2, 2020 and all activities related to the closure of the facility are expected to be complete by the end of December 2020. In connection with the relocation of the glass production and site closure, the Company recorded \$9.1 million and \$18.9 million of restructuring charges during fiscal year 2020 and 2019, respectively.

On July 29, 2020, the Company commenced the implementation of a reduction in workforce to reduce the Company's operating costs and address the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. This action is expected to result in the reduction of the Company's workforce by approximately 94 employees, of which nearly all are located within the United States. This reduction is in addition to the previously disclosed reduction in workforce associated with the closure of the Company's Santa Clara facility. The Company expects to complete the reduction in workforce by December 31, 2020. In connection with this reduction in workforce and other restructuring activities, excluding those related to the Santa Clara facility, the Company has recorded \$4.4 million of expense during fiscal year 2020.

Cash outflows associated with these restructuring charges are limited to employee termination expenses, facility closure and equipment sales and disposals. Below is a detail of restructuring charges incurred during the 2020 and 2019 fiscal years, which predominately relate to the Company's Medical segment:

(In millions)	Location of Restructuring Charges in Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Earnings	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
Inventory write downs	Cost of revenues	\$ 1.3	\$ 3.1
Intangible assets impairment	Impairment of intangible assets	—	4.8
Accelerated depreciation	Cost of revenues	2.9	4.5
Severance costs	Selling, general and administrative	5.7	6.2
Facility closure costs	Selling, general and administrative	3.6	0.3
Total restructuring charges		\$ 13.5	\$ 18.9

7. OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following table summarizes the Company's accrued liabilities and other current liabilities:

(In millions)	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
Accrued compensation and benefits	\$ 33.0	\$ 32.1
Product warranty	8.1	8.1
Income taxes payable	5.6	10.7
Right of return liability	7.4	6.9
Deferred consideration	—	8.9
Other	16.4	9.0
Total accrued liabilities and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 70.5</u>	<u>\$ 75.7</u>

The following table summarizes the Company's other long-term liabilities:

(In millions)	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
Long-term income tax payable	\$ 3.9	\$ 3.9
Environment liabilities	0.8	0.9
Defined benefit obligation liability	6.5	5.5
Long-term right of return liability	19.9	19.5
Long-term other	3.8	2.7
Total other long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 34.9</u>	<u>\$ 32.5</u>

The following table summarizes the Company's other (expense) income, net:

(In millions)	Fiscal Years		
	2020	2019	2018
Income (loss) from equity method investments	\$ (2.1)	\$ (2.3)	\$ 3.9
Change in fair value of deferred consideration	0.9	1.0	—
Impairment of investment	(2.7)	0.0	—
Realized (loss) on foreign currencies	(3.7)	(1.9)	(1.2)
Total other income (expense), net	<u>\$ (7.6)</u>	<u>\$ (3.2)</u>	<u>\$ 2.7</u>

8. (LOSS) EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic (loss) earnings per common share is computed by dividing the net (loss) earnings for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the reporting period. Diluted earnings per common share reflects the effects of potentially dilutive securities, which is computed by dividing net (loss) earnings by the sum of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and dilutive common shares, which consists of stock options and unvested restricted stock.

A reconciliation of the numerator and denominator used in the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per common share is as follows:

(In millions, except per share amounts)	Fiscal Year		
	2020	2019	2018
Net (loss) earnings attributable to Varex	\$ (57.9)	\$ 15.5	\$ 27.5
Weighted average shares outstanding - basic	38.8	38.2	37.9
Dilutive effect of potential common shares	—	0.4	0.5
Weighted average shares outstanding - diluted	38.8	38.6	38.4
(Loss) earnings per share attributable to Varex - basic	\$ (1.49)	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.73
(Loss) earnings per share attributable to Varex - diluted	\$ (1.49)	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.72
Anti-dilutive employee shared based awards, excluded	3.5	1.9	1.2

Potentially dilutive shares, which are based on the weighted-average shares of common stock underlying stock options, unvested stock awards, purchase rights granted under the employee stock purchase plan, warrants and convertible notes using the treasury stock method or the if-converted method, as applicable, are included when calculating diluted net income (loss) earnings per share attributable to Varex when their effect is dilutive. Because the Company incurred a net loss for fiscal year 2020, none of the potentially dilutive common shares were included in the diluted share calculations for those periods as they would have been anti-dilutive.

9. FINANCIAL DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES

As part of the Company's overall risk management practices, the Company enters into financial derivatives to manage its financial exposures to foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates.

The Company records all derivatives on the consolidated balance sheets at fair value. The accounting for changes in the fair value of derivatives depends on the intended use of the derivative, whether the Company has elected to designate a derivative in a hedging relationship and apply hedge accounting, and whether the hedging relationship has satisfied the criteria necessary to apply hedge accounting. A qualitative assessment of hedge effectiveness is performed on a quarterly basis, unless facts and circumstances indicate the hedge may no longer be highly effective. The changes in fair value for all trades that are not designated for hedge accounting are recognized in current period earnings. The Company does not offset fair value amounts recognized for derivative instruments in its consolidated balance sheets for presentation purposes.

Credit risk related to derivative transactions reflects the risk that a party to the transaction could fail to meet its obligation under the derivative contracts. Therefore, the Company's exposure to the counterparty's credit risk is generally limited to the amounts, if any, by which the counterparty's obligations to the Company exceed the Company's obligations to the counterparty. The Company's policy is to enter into contracts only with financial institutions which meet certain minimum credit ratings to help mitigate counterparty credit risk.

Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments - Cash Flow Hedges

The Company previously used interest rate swap contracts as cash flow hedges to manage its exposure to fluctuations in LIBOR interest rates. Interest rate swap contracts hedging variable rate debt effectively fixed the LIBOR component of its interest rate for a specific period of time. These hedges were entered into in connection with the Company's prior Credit Agreement, as defined in Note 10. *Borrowings*, as the interest rates under the Credit Agreement were at variable rates. In September 2020, the Company repaid the debt under the Credit Agreement and terminated all of the interest rate swap contracts. The loss on the interest rate contracts that was deferred in other comprehensive income (OCI) was immediately recognized in earnings from transactions that are remote.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the amount of pre-tax (loss) earnings recognized from derivative instruments for the periods indicated and the line items in the accompanying financial statements where the results are recorded for cash flow hedges:

(In millions)	Amount of Gain or (Loss) Recognized in OCI on Derivatives Fiscal Year Ended			Location of Gain or (Loss) Reclassified from Accumulated OCI into Income	Amount of Gain or (Loss) Reclassified from Accumulated OCI into Income Fiscal Year Ended		
	2020	2019	2018		2020	2019	2018
Interest Rate Swap Contracts	\$ (3.4)	\$ (6.3)	\$ 6.9	Interest expense	\$ (1.5)	\$ 1.9	\$ 0.1

These derivative instruments are subject to master netting agreements giving effect to rights of offset with each counterparty. None of the balances were eligible for netting. The following table summarizes the gross fair values of derivative instruments as of the periods indicated and the line items in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets where the instruments are recorded.

(In millions)	Derivative Liabilities	
	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
<u>Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges</u>	<u>Balance sheet location</u>	
Interest rate swap contracts	Other non-current liabilities	\$ — \$ (0.5)

Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments - Net Investment Hedges

The Company uses cross currency swap contracts as net investment hedges to manage its risk of variability in foreign currency-denominated net investments in majority-owned international operations. All changes in fair value of the derivatives designated as net investment hedges are reported in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income along with the foreign currency translation adjustments on those investments. In September 2020, the Company terminated one of the net investment swaps and the loss on the swap was recorded in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income where it will remain until substantial liquidation of the international operations.

As of October 2, 2020, the Company had the following outstanding derivatives designated as net investment hedging instruments:

(In millions, except for number of instruments)	Number of Instruments	Notional Value
Cross Currency Swap Contracts	3	\$ 66.6

The following table summarizes the amount of pre-tax earnings recognized from derivative instruments for the periods indicated and the line items in the accompanying statements of (loss) earnings where the results are recorded for net investment hedges:

(In millions)	Amount of Gain or (Loss) Recognized in OCI on Derivatives Fiscal Year Ended			Location of Gain or (Loss) Recognized in Income on Derivative (Amount Excluded from Effectiveness Testing)	Amount of Gain or (Loss) Recognized in Income on Derivative (Amount Excluded from Effectiveness Testing)		
	2020	2019	2018		2020	2019	2018
Cross Currency Swap Contracts	\$ (1.3)	\$ (0.2)	\$ —	Interest expense	\$ 1.5	\$ 0.2	\$ —

These derivative instruments are subject to master netting agreements giving effect to rights of offset with each counterparty. None of the balances were eligible for netting. The following table summarizes the gross fair values of derivative instruments as of the periods indicated and the line items in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets where the instruments are recorded:

(In millions)	Derivative Assets		Derivative Liabilities	
	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
<u>Derivatives designated as net investment hedges</u>	<u>Balance sheet location</u>		<u>Balance sheet location</u>	
Cross currency swap contracts	Other current assets	\$ 1.3 \$ —	Other current liabilities	\$ — \$ (0.2)
Cross currency swap contracts	Other non-current assets	— —	Other non-current liabilities	(2.1) —
	<u>\$ 1.3</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (2.1)</u>	<u>\$ (0.2)</u>

Balance Sheet Hedges

The Company also enters into foreign currency forward contracts to hedge fluctuations associated with foreign currency denominated monetary assets and liabilities, primarily cash, third-party accounts receivable, accounts payable, and intercompany receivables and payables. These forward contracts expire within 30 days. These forward contracts are not designated for hedge accounting treatment, therefore, the change in fair value of these derivatives is recorded as a component of other income (expense) and offsets the change in fair value of the foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities, which are also recorded in other income (expense). The effect of derivative instruments not designated as hedges for fiscal year 2020 was a loss of \$0.2 million. The Company does not, and does not intend to use derivative financial instruments for speculative or trading purposes.

The following table shows the notional amounts of outstanding foreign currency contracts entered into under its balance sheet hedge program as of October 2, 2020:

(in millions)	Notional Value of Derivatives not Designated as Hedging Instruments:	
	Buy contracts	Sell contracts
Swiss franc	\$ —	\$ 1.1
Chinese renminbi	3.4	—
Euro	—	29.3
	<u>\$ 3.4</u>	<u>\$ 30.4</u>

10. BORROWINGS

The following table summarizes the Company's short-term and long-term debt:

(In millions, except for percentages)	October 2, 2020		September 27, 2019		\$ Change
	Amount	Weighted-Avg Effective Interest Rate	Amount	Weighted-Avg Effective Interest Rate	
Current maturities of long-term debt					
Term Facility	\$ —		\$ 29.4	5.6%	\$ (29.4)
Other debt	2.5		1.3		1.2
Total current maturities of long-term debt	\$ 2.5		\$ 30.7		\$ (28.2)
Non-current maturities of long-term debt:					
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ —		\$ 59.0	5.6%	\$ (59.0)
Asset-Based Loan	—		—		—
Term Facility	—		308.6	5.6%	(308.6)
Convertible Senior Unsecured Notes	200.0	10.9%	—		200.0
Senior Secured Notes	300.0	8.2%	—		300.0
Other debt	8.8		2.5		6.3
Total non-current maturities of long-term debt:	\$ 508.8		\$ 370.1		\$ 138.7
Unamortized issuance costs and debt discounts					
Debt issuance costs - Credit Agreement	\$ —		\$ (5.7)		\$ 5.7
Unamortized discount and issuance costs - Convertible Notes	(50.4)		—		(50.4)
Debt issuance costs - Senior Secured Notes	(5.6)		—		(5.6)
Total	\$ (56.0)		\$ (5.7)		\$ (50.3)
Total debt outstanding, net	\$ 455.3		\$ 395.1		\$ 60.2

Future principal payments of long-term debt outstanding as of October 2, 2020 are as follows:

(In millions)

Fiscal years:

2021	\$ 2.5
2022	2.6
2023	2.4
2024	1.5
2025	201.4
Thereafter	300.9
Total debt outstanding	511.3
Less: current maturities of long-term debt	(2.5)
Non-current portion of long-term debt	<u>\$ 508.8</u>

Convertible Senior Unsecured Notes

On June 9, 2020, Varex issued \$200.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.00% convertible senior unsecured notes due 2025 ("Convertible Notes"). The net proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Notes, after deducting transaction fees and offering

expense payable by the Company, were approximately \$193.1 million. The Convertible Notes bear interest at the annual rate of 4.00%, payable semiannually on June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning on December 15, 2020, and will mature on June 15, 2025, unless earlier converted or repurchased by us.

The Convertible Notes will be convertible into cash, shares of Varex common stock or a combination thereof, at the Company's election, at an initial conversion rate of 48.05 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$20.81 per share, subject to adjustment pursuant to the terms of the Indenture governing the Convertible Notes (the "Indenture"). The Convertible Notes may be converted at any time after, and including, December 15, 2024 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date.

The conversion rate of the Convertible Notes may be adjusted in certain circumstances, including in connection with a conversion of the Convertible Notes made following certain fundamental changes and under other circumstances set forth in the Indenture. It is the Company's current intent and policy to settle any conversions of notes through a combination of cash and shares.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding December 15, 2024, the Convertible Notes at the option of the holder can be convertible only under the following circumstances:

- during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on September 30, 2020, if the last reported sale price per share of Varex common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price for each of at least 20 trading days during the 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter;
- during the five consecutive business days immediately after any five consecutive trading day period (such five consecutive trading day period, the "measurement period") in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price per share of Varex common stock on such trading day and the conversion rate on such trading day;
- upon the occurrence of certain corporate events or distributions on Varex common stock, as described in the Indenture; or
- if the Company calls any notes for redemption (under the conditions specified below).

The Convertible Notes will be redeemable, in whole or in part, at the Company's option at any time, and from time to time, on or after June 1, 2023 and on or before the 60th scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date, at a cash redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, but only if the last reported sale price per share of the Company's common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price on (i) each of at least 20 trading days, whether or not consecutive, during the 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the trading day immediately before the date the Company sends the related redemption notice; and (ii) the trading day immediately before the date the Company sends such notice. In addition, calling any Convertible Note for redemption will constitute a make-whole fundamental change with respect to that Convertible Note, in which case the conversion rate applicable to the conversion of that Convertible Note will be increased in certain circumstances if it is converted after it is called for redemption. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Notes.

Total interest expense related to the Convertible Notes for the twelve months ended October 2, 2020 was \$5.0 million and was comprised of \$2.5 million related to the contractual interest coupon and \$2.5 million related to the amortization of the discount and issuance costs on the liability component.

Call Spread

On June 4, 2020 and June 5, 2020, in connection with the offering of the Convertible Notes, Varex entered into privately negotiated convertible note hedge transactions (collectively, the "Hedge Transactions"). The Hedge Transactions cover, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, the number of shares of Varex common stock that initially underlie the Convertible Notes. The Hedge Transactions are expected generally to reduce the potential dilution and/or offset any cash payments Varex is required to make in excess of the principal amount due upon conversion of the Convertible Notes in the event that the market price of Varex common stock is greater than the strike price of the Hedge Transactions, which was initially \$20.81 per share (subject to adjustment under the terms of the Hedge Transactions). The strike price of \$20.81 corresponds to the initial conversion price of the Convertible Notes. The number of shares underlying the Hedge Transactions is 9.6 million.

On June 4, 2020 and June 5, 2020, Varex also entered into privately negotiated warrant transactions (collectively, the "Warrant Transactions" and, together with the Hedge Transactions, the "Call Spread Transactions"), whereby the Company sold warrants at a

higher strike price relating to the same number of shares of Varex common stock that initially underlie the Convertible Notes, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments. The initial strike price of the warrants is \$24.975 per share (subject to

adjustment under the terms of the Warrant Transactions), which is 50% above the last reported sale price of Varex common stock on June 4, 2020. The Warrant Transactions could have a dilutive effect to the Company's stockholders to the extent that the market price per share of Varex common stock, as measured under the terms of the Warrant Transactions, exceeds the applicable strike price of the warrants. The number of shares underlying the Warrant Transactions is 9.6 million. The number of warrants outstanding as of October 2, 2020, was 9.6 million.

The Company used \$11.2 million of the net proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Notes and \$49.8 million from the Warrant Transactions to pay the cost of the Hedge Transactions, which totaled \$61.0 million.

The Hedge Transactions and the Warrant Transactions are separate transactions, in each case, and are not part of the terms of the Convertible Notes and will not affect any holder's rights under the Convertible Notes. Holders of the Convertible Notes will not have any rights with respect to the Call Spread Transactions.

Accounting Treatment of the Convertible Notes and Related Hedge Transactions and Warrant Transactions

As the Call Spread Transactions meet certain accounting criteria, the Call Spread Transactions were classified as equity and are not accounted for as derivatives. The proceeds from the offering of the Convertible Notes were separated into liability and equity components. On the date of issuance, the liability and equity components of the Convertible Notes were calculated to be approximately \$152.3 million and \$47.7 million, respectively. The initial \$152.3 million liability component was determined based on the fair value of similar debt instruments excluding the conversion feature assuming a hypothetical interest rate of 10.45%. The initial \$47.7 million equity component represents the difference between the fair value of the initial \$152.3 million in debt and the \$200.0 million of gross proceeds. The equity component is included in additional paid-in capital in the consolidated balance sheets and will not be subsequently remeasured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification. The related initial debt discount of \$47.7 million is being amortized over the life of the Convertible Notes as non-cash interest expense using the effective interest method at an interest rate of 10.9%.

In connection with the above-noted transactions, the Company incurred approximately \$6.9 million of offering-related costs. These offering fees were allocated to the liability and equity components in proportion to the allocation of proceeds and accounted for as debt and equity issuance costs, respectively. The Company allocated \$5.3 million of debt issuance costs to the liability component, which were capitalized as deferred financing costs within long-term debt. These costs are being amortized as interest expense over the term of the debt using the effective interest method. The remaining \$1.6 million of transaction costs allocated to the equity component were recorded as a reduction of the equity component.

Senior Secured Notes

Varex issued \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2027 (the "Senior Secured Notes") pursuant to an indenture dated September 30, 2020, among Varex, certain of its direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries as guarantors, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association as trustee and collateral agent. Interest payments are paid semiannually on April 15 and October 15 of each year, beginning on April 15, 2021.

The net proceeds from the Senior Secured Notes after initial purchasers' discount, commissions and estimated fees and expenses of \$5.6 million, were approximately \$294.4 million. The Company used \$267.5 million of the proceeds from the offering to repay the Term Facility (defined below), including accrued interest.

As of October 2, 2020, the book value of the Senior Secured Notes was presented net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$5.6 million. Debt issuance costs are amortized to interest expense over the agreement term using the effective interest method. The effective interest rate was 8.2% as of October 2, 2020.

The Senior Secured Notes are secured by a first priority lien on substantially all of the assets of Varex and the assets and capital stock of its subsidiary guarantors (subject to exceptions), except for assets for which a first priority security interest is pledged for the ABL Facility (defined below), in which the Senior Secured Notes will have a second lien security interest. The Senior Secured Notes include negative covenants, subject to certain exceptions, restricting or limiting Varex's ability and the ability of its restricted subsidiaries to, among other things, incur liens on collateral; sell certain assets; incur additional indebtedness; pay dividends; issue preferred shares; consolidate, merge, or sell all or substantially all of its assets; and enter into certain transactions with their affiliates.

[Table of Contents](#)

At any time prior to October 15, 2023, the Company has the ability to redeem the Senior Secured Notes under the following optional redemptions:

- up to 30% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes issued under the indenture with the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price equal to 107.875% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date.
- some or all of the notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes, plus a “make-whole premium,” together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date.
- up to 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes per year at a redemption price equal to 103% of the aggregate principal amount of notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding the redemption date.

At any time on or after October 15, 2023, Varex may redeem all or part of the notes at the redemption prices indicated in the indenture, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date. In addition, if the Company experiences certain changes of control or receive proceeds from certain asset sales, holders of the notes will have the right to require the Company to repurchase the notes under the terms set forth within the indenture.

Interest expense related to the Senior Secured Notes for the twelve months ended October 2, 2020 was \$0.2 million.

Asset-Based Loan

Concurrent with the termination of the Credit Agreement (defined below) and closing of the Senior Secured Notes on September 30, 2020, the Company entered into a new revolving credit agreement consisting of a \$100.0 million asset-based loan revolving credit facility (the “Asset-Based Loan”, or “ABL Facility”). Borrowings under the Asset-Based Loan will be expected to bear interest at floating rates based on LIBOR, or comparable rate, or a base rate, and an applicable margin based on Average Daily Excess Availability (as defined in the Asset-Based Loan Agreement). In addition, the Company is required to pay a quarterly commitment fee of 0.375% to 0.5%, based on the aggregate unused commitments under the Asset-Based Loan. The ABL Facility matures on the earlier of September 30, 2025 or 91 days prior to the maturity of the Convertible Notes, at which time all outstanding amounts under the ABL Facility will be due and payable. As of October 2, 2020, the total undrawn amount under the ABL Facility was \$100.0 million, however, the borrowing base under the ABL fluctuates from month-to-month depending on the amount of eligible accounts receivable and inventory.

Debt issuance costs, including unamortized deferred costs for continuing lenders under the previously existing revolving credit facility, of \$3.1 million were capitalized and are being amortized over the term of the new agreement. The amortization associated with these costs is recorded within Interest expense in the consolidated statement of operations. The debt issuance costs are included net of amortization within other assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

The ABL Facility includes various restrictive covenants that limit our ability to engage in certain transactions, including the incurrence of debt, payment of dividends and other restrictive payments, existence of restrictions affecting subsidiaries, sales of stock and assets, certain affiliate transactions, modifications of debt documents and organizational documents, changes to line of business and fiscal year, incurrence of liens, making fundamental changes, prepayments of junior indebtedness, and certain other transactions.

The ABL Facility contains a minimum Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of 1.00 to 1.00 that is tested when excess availability under the ABL is less than the greater of (i) 10.0% of the Line Cap (the lesser of (a) the aggregate commitments under the ABL Facility and (b) the aggregate borrowing base) and (ii) \$7.5 million.

The ABL Facility will have a first lien security interest on accounts receivable, cash, and inventory as well as certain real estate and holds second lien security interest on all other assets.

Credit Agreement

On May 1, 2017 Varex entered into a secured revolving credit facility (the “Revolving Credit Facility”) in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$200.0 million with a term of five years, and a secured term facility (the “Term Facility” and together with the Revolving Credit Facility, the “Credit Agreement”) in an aggregate principal amount of \$400.0 million, which was subsequently amended.

On September 30, 2020, the Company terminated its previously existing Credit Agreement, consisting of both the Term Facility and Revolving Credit Facility. The Company repaid the outstanding Term Facility balance of \$265.5 million and accrued

interest of \$2.0 million with proceeds received from the issuance of the Senior Secured Notes (defined above) and wrote off approximately \$3.8 million of previously recorded debt issuance costs, which resulted in a \$3.8 million loss on extinguishment of debt, recorded as interest expense within the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) earnings.

11. FAIR VALUE

Assets/Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

In the tables below, the Company has segregated all assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis into the most appropriate level within the fair value hierarchy based on the inputs used to determine the fair value at the measurement date.

(In millions)

Fair Value Measurements at October 2, 2020

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets and Liabilities (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total
Assets:				
Cash equivalents - money market funds	\$ —	\$ 72.9	\$ —	\$ 72.9
Derivative assets	—	1.1	—	1.1
Total assets measured at fair value	\$ —	\$ 74.0	\$ —	\$ 74.0
Liabilities:				
Derivative liabilities	\$ —	\$ 2.1	\$ —	\$ 2.1
Total liabilities measured at fair value	\$ —	\$ 2.1	\$ —	\$ 2.1

The fair values of certain of the Company's financial instruments, including bank deposits included in cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable, also approximate their fair values due to their short maturities. As of October 2, 2020, the fair value of the Company's Convertible Notes and Senior Secured Notes, as defined in Note 10. *Borrowings*, was \$178.5 million and \$312.8 million, respectively. As of September 27, 2019, the total outstanding borrowings of \$395.1 million, net of deferred loan costs, approximated its fair value as it was carried at a market observable interest rate that resets periodically and was categorized as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy. The Company has elected to use the income approach to value its derivative instruments using standard valuation techniques and Level 2 inputs, such as currency spot rates, forward points and credit default swap spreads. There were no financial assets or liabilities measured on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) and there were no transfers in or out of Level 1, 2 or 3 during fiscal year 2020.

At September 27, 2019, the Company determined the following levels of inputs for the following assets or liabilities:

(In millions)

Fair Value Measurements at September 27, 2019

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets and Liabilities (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total
Assets:				
Cash equivalents - Money market funds	\$ —	\$ 8.8	\$ —	\$ 8.8
Total assets measured at fair value	\$ —	\$ 8.8	\$ —	\$ 8.8
Liabilities:				
Derivative liabilities	\$ —	\$ 0.7	\$ —	\$ 0.7
Deferred consideration	8.9	—	—	8.9
Total liabilities measured at fair value	\$ 8.9	\$ 0.7	\$ —	\$ 9.6

12. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

In the third quarter of 2020, changes in facts and circumstances and general market declines from COVID-19 resulted in reduced expectations of future operating results. The Company considered these circumstances and the potential long-term impact on cash flows associated with its reporting units and indefinite-lived intangible assets and determined that an indicator of possible impairment existed within its Medical and Industrial reporting units and indefinite-lived intangible assets. Accordingly, the Company performed a quantitative impairment analysis to determine the fair values of those reporting units and indefinite-lived intangible assets. The Company used both an income approach utilizing the discounted cash flow method ("DCF") and a market approach utilizing the public company market multiple method. The Company developed multiple forecasted future cash flow scenarios for the reporting units and indefinite-lived intangible assets with varied recovery timing and sales impact assumptions. Based on the output of the analysis, the Company determined that the fair values of both the Medical and Industrial reporting units exceeded their carrying amounts. The Company's Industrial reporting unit's fair value exceeded its carrying value by more than 20% and the Company's Medical reporting unit's fair value exceeded its carrying value by more than 30%. Accordingly, no impairment charges were required as of July 3, 2020. However, an impairment charge was required for the Company's in-process R&D as discussed below.

Fair value determinations require considerable judgment and are sensitive to changes in underlying assumptions, estimates, and market factors. Estimating the fair value of individual reporting units requires us to make assumptions and estimates regarding the Company's future plans, as well as industry, economic, and regulatory conditions. These assumptions and estimates include estimated future annual net cash flows, income tax rates, discount rates, revenue growth rates, forecasted gross margins, market multiples, terminal value and other market factors. This fair value measurement was based on significant inputs not observable in the market and thus represents a Level 3 fair value measurement. If current expectations of future revenue growth rates and forecasted gross margins, both in size and timing, are not met, if market factors outside of the Company's control, such as discount rates, change, if market multiples decline, or if management's expectations or plans otherwise change, including as a result of the development of the Company's global five-year operating plan, then one or more of the Company's reporting units might become impaired in the future. The Company will continue to monitor the financial performance of and assumptions for its reporting units. A future impairment charge for goodwill could have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations.

The following table reflects goodwill by reportable operating segment:

(In millions)	Medical	Industrial	Total
Balance at September 27, 2019	\$ 173.0	\$ 117.8	\$ 290.8
Foreign currency translation adjustments	1.4	0.9	2.3
Balance at October 2, 2020	<u>\$ 174.4</u>	<u>\$ 118.7</u>	<u>\$ 293.1</u>

The following table reflects the gross carrying amount and accumulated amortization of the Company's finite-lived intangible assets included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets:

(In millions)	October 2, 2020			September 27, 2019		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Acquired existing technology	\$ 74.9	\$ (37.5)	\$ 37.4	\$ 74.1	\$ (28.4)	\$ 45.7
Patents, licenses and other	12.8	(9.7)	3.1	12.7	(8.4)	4.3
Customer contracts and supplier relationship	51.2	(24.2)	27.0	50.7	(17.2)	33.5
Total intangible assets with finite lives	138.9	(71.4)	67.5	137.5	(54.0)	83.5
In-process R&D with indefinite lives	—	—	—	2.8	—	2.8
Total intangible assets	<u>\$ 138.9</u>	<u>\$ (71.4)</u>	<u>\$ 67.5</u>	<u>\$ 140.3</u>	<u>\$ (54.0)</u>	<u>\$ 86.3</u>

Amortization expense for intangible assets was \$17.2 million, \$15.7 million and \$16.2 million in fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company recognized intangible asset impairment charges of \$2.8 million, \$4.8 million, and \$3.0 million in fiscal years 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively, which are included in the consolidated statements of (loss) earnings under impairment of intangible assets. These impairment charges related primarily to the Company's Medical reporting segment. The fair value of the asset impaired during the third quarter of 2020 was determined using an estimated weighted average cost of capital of 25.0% (consistent with the rate used at the acquisition date), which reflects the risks inherent in future cash flow projections and represents a rate of return

that a market participant would expect for this asset. The Company believes its assumptions are consistent with the plans and estimates that a market participant would use to manage the business. The estimated fair value of the in-process R&D intangible

asset as of July 3, 2020 was zero. This fair value measurement was based on significant inputs not observable in the market and thus represents a Level 3 fair value measurement.

In addition, as a result of the impact of COVID-19 as discussed above, the Company determined certain impairment triggers had occurred related to the Company's finite-lived tangible and intangible assets. Accordingly, the Company analyzed undiscounted cash flows at the asset group level for certain finite-lived tangible and intangible assets as of July 3, 2020. Based on that undiscounted cash flow analysis, the Company determined that estimated undiscounted future cash flows exceeded their net carrying values, and, therefore, as of July 3, 2020, the Company's finite-lived tangible and intangible assets were not impaired.

As of October 2, 2020, the estimated future amortization expense of intangible assets with finite lives is as follows:

(In millions)

Fiscal years:

2021	\$	16.5
2022		15.0
2023		13.9
2024		9.3
2025		3.2
Thereafter		9.6
Total	\$	67.5

13. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Lease Commitments

See Note 3. *Leases*, included in this report, for additional information about Varex's lease commitments.

Purchase Agreement With Supplier

During the third quarter of fiscal year 2020, Varex entered into a purchase agreement with a supplier to acquire certain equipment and intellectual property from the supplier that is utilized to manufacture X-ray cables utilized in Varex's products. As of October 2, 2020, there has been no transfer of control of the underlying equipment. This acquisition is expected to be completed during the 2021 fiscal year and the total consideration to be paid by Varex for the acquired assets is expected to be ¥1,084.7 million or approximately \$10.3 million.

Other Commitments

See Note 5. *Related Party Transactions*, included in this report, for additional information about the Company's commitments to dpiX.

See Note 14. *Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests & Noncontrolling Interests*, included in this report, for additional information about the Company's commitment to the noncontrolling shareholders of MeVis.

The Company has an environmental liability of approximately \$2.0 million as of October 2, 2020.

Contingencies

From time to time, the Company is a party to or otherwise involved in legal proceedings, claims and government inspections or investigations, customs and duty audits, other contingency matters, both inside and outside the United States, arising in the ordinary course of its business or otherwise. The Company accrues amounts for probable losses, to the extent they can be reasonably estimated, that it believes are adequate to address any liabilities related to legal proceedings and other loss contingencies that the Company believes will result in a probable loss (including, among other things, probable settlement value). A loss or a range of loss is disclosed when it is reasonably possible that a material loss will be incurred and can be estimated or when it is reasonably possible that the amount of a loss, when material, will exceed the recorded provision. The Company did not have any material contingent liabilities as of October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019. Legal expenses are expensed as incurred.

14. REDEEMABLE NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS & NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS

In April 2019, a subsidiary of Varex completed the acquisition of 98.2% of the outstanding shares of common stock of Direct Conversion. As the Company has majority voting rights it has consolidated Direct Conversion's operations in its consolidated financial statements and recorded the noncontrolling interest. The noncontrolling interest related to Direct Conversion is included in noncontrolling interest in the equity section of the Company's consolidated balance sheet. Earnings representing the noncontrolling interest's portion of Direct Conversion's income from operations is included in the Company's consolidated statements of (loss) earnings.

In September 2018, the Company entered into a partnership in Saudi Arabia. The Company has majority voting rights with an approximate 75% interest. Accordingly, the Company has consolidated the operations of the Saudi Arabia partnership in the Company's consolidated financial statements and recorded the noncontrolling interests. The noncontrolling interest related to the partner's 25% interest in the joint venture is included in noncontrolling interest in the equity section of the Company's consolidated balance sheet. Earnings representing the noncontrolling partner's share of income from operations is included in the Company's consolidated statements of (loss) earnings.

In April 2015, the Company completed the acquisition of 73.5% of the then outstanding shares of MeVis Medical Solutions AG ("MeVis"), a public company based in Bremen, Germany that provides image processing software and services for cancer screening. In August 2015, the Company, through one of its German subsidiaries, entered into a domination and profit and loss transfer agreement (the "DPLTA") with MeVis. In October 2015, the DPLTA became effective upon its registration at the local court of Bremen, Germany. Under the DPLTA, MeVis subordinates its management to the Company and undertakes to transfer all of its annual profits and losses to the Company. In return, the DPLTA grants the noncontrolling shareholders of MeVis: (1) an annual recurring net compensation of €0.95 per MeVis share starting from January 1, 2015 and (2) a put right for their MeVis shares at €19.77 per MeVis share. During fiscal year 2018, an immaterial number of MeVis' shares were purchased under the put right. During the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2020, the put right granted to the noncontrolling shareholders of MeVis under the DPLTA expired unexercised, which resulted in the redeemable noncontrolling interests being reclassified to permanent equity as noncontrolling interest in the consolidated balance sheet. As of October 2, 2020, noncontrolling shareholders together held approximately 0.5 million shares of MeVis, representing 26.3% of the outstanding shares.

Changes in redeemable noncontrolling interests and noncontrolling interests were as follows:

(In millions)	Fiscal Years			
	2020		2019	
	Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests	Noncontrolling Interests	Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests	Noncontrolling Interest
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 10.5	\$ 3.3	\$ 11.1	\$ 2.1
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	0.5	—	0.5	(0.2)
Contributions from noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	1.4
Reclassification of redeemable NCI in MeVis to noncontrolling interests in permanent equity	(11.3)	11.3	—	—
Dividend distributions	(0.5)	—	(0.5)	—
Other	0.8	(0.5)	(0.6)	—
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 14.1</u>	<u>\$ 10.5</u>	<u>\$ 3.3</u>

15. EMPLOYEE STOCK PLANS

Employee Stock Plans

The Company's employees participate in Varex Imaging Corporation 2020 Omnibus Stock Plan (the "2020 Stock Plan"), 2017 Omnibus Stock Plan (the "2017 Stock Plan"), and Varex Imaging Corporation 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "2017 ESPP") which allows the grants of stock options, restricted stock units and performance shares among other types of awards.

In January 2017, Varex stockholders approved the 2017 ESPP, which provides eligible employees with an opportunity to purchase shares of Varex common stock at 85% of the lower of its fair market value at the start and end of a six-month purchase period. The 2017 ESPP provides for the purchase of up to one million shares of Varex common stock.

Share-Based Compensation Expense

Share-based compensation expense recognized in the consolidated statements of (loss) earnings is based on awards ultimately expected to vest. Share-based compensation expense includes expenses related to the Company's direct employees.

The table below summarizes the effect of recording share-based compensation expense and for the option component of the employee stock purchase plan shares:

(In millions)	Fiscal Year		
	2020	2019	2018
Cost of revenues	\$ 1.1	\$ 1.2	\$ 1.3
Research and development	2.5	2.2	1.8
Selling, general and administrative	9.8	8.3	6.9
Total share-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 13.4</u>	<u>\$ 11.7</u>	<u>\$ 10.0</u>

The unrecognized share-based compensation cost as of October 2, 2020 was \$24.4 million, and is expected to be recognized in the next 3 to 4 fiscal years. As of October 2, 2020, there were approximately 4.8 million and 0.5 million shares of common stock available for future issuances under the 2020 Stock Plan and the 2017 ESPP, respectively.

The Company utilized the Black-Scholes valuation model for estimating the fair value of stock options granted and the option component of ESPP grants. The Company calculated the fair value of option grants and option component of ESPP grants on the respective dates of grant using the following weighted average assumptions:

	Employee Stock Option Plan			Employee Stock Purchase Plans		
	Fiscal Year			Fiscal Year		
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018
Expected term (in years)	6.1	4.6	4.8	0.5	0.5	0.5
Risk-free interest rate	1.1 %	2.5 %	2.6 %	0.9 %	2.5 %	2.0 %
Expected volatility	36.9 %	33.9 %	31.8 %	50.0 %	43.9 %	34.1 %
Expected dividend	— %	— %	— %	— %	— %	— %
Weighted average fair value at grant date	\$7.53	\$10.19	\$11.57	\$7.94	\$7.81	\$8.92

Option valuation methods, including Black-Scholes, require the input of subjective assumptions, which are discussed below.

Risk-Free Interest Rate

The interest rates used are based on the implied yield currently available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with an equivalent remaining term equal to the expected life of the award.

Expected Term

Options granted generally vest over a period of 36 to 48 months and expire 7 to 10 years from date of grant. Employee stock purchase plan offering periods are 6 months and provides eligible employees with an opportunity to purchase shares of Varex common stock at 85% of the lower of its fair market value at the start and end of a six-month purchase period. The Company has elected to use the simplified method in calculating the expected term of its options due to a lack of sufficient historical information.

Expected Dividend Yield

The dividend rate used is zero as the Company has never paid any cash dividends on its common stock and does not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future. The Company is also restricted from paying dividends on common stock under its debt facilities.

Expected Volatility

Authoritative accounting guidance on stock-based compensation indicates that companies should consider volatility over a period generally commensurate with the expected or contractual term of the stock option. Adequate Company-specific data does not exist for this time period as the Company began trading in January 2017. The volatility variable used is a blended approach by using

the Company's historic data for the years it has been publicly traded and a benchmark of other comparable companies' volatility rates for the prior years.

Stock Option Activity

The following table summarizes the activity for stock options under Varex's employee incentive plans for the Company's employees:

(In thousands, except per share amounts and the remaining term)	Options	Price range	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (1)
Outstanding at September 27, 2019	2,269	\$22.63 - \$37.60	\$ 30.60	4.1	\$ 1,220.3
Granted	591	\$13.61 - \$28.12	23.39		
Canceled, expired or forfeited	(61)	\$22.63 - \$37.10	30.17		
Exercised	(64)	\$22.84 - \$23.24	22.93		
Outstanding at October 2, 2020	2,735	\$13.61 - \$37.60	\$ 29.23	4.5	\$ —
Exercisable at October 2, 2020	1,794	\$25.17 - \$37.60	\$ 30.48	2.9	\$ —

(1) The aggregate intrinsic value represents the total pre-tax intrinsic value, which is computed based on the difference between the exercise price and the closing price of Varex common stock of \$12.37 as of October 2, 2020, the last trading date of the Company's respective fiscal years, and which represents the amount that would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options and sold the shares received upon exercise as of that date.

The grant-date fair value of options granted during fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$4.4 million, \$3.0 million and \$3.1 million, respectively. The total intrinsic value of the options exercised during the years ended October 2, 2020, September 27, 2019 and September 28, 2018 was \$0.4 million, \$0.2 million and \$1.7 million, respectively.

Restricted Stock Units, Restricted Stock Awards and Deferred Stock Units

The following table summarizes the activity for restricted stock units, restricted stock awards and deferred stock units under Varex's employee incentive plans for the Company's employees:

(In thousands, except per share amounts)	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Balance at September 27, 2019	678	\$ 33.18
Granted	587	20.30
Vested	(224)	32.77
Canceled, expired or forfeited	(86)	31.27
Balance at October 2, 2020	955	\$ 25.54

The total grant-date fair value of shares granted was \$11.9 million, \$9.0 million and \$10.1 million for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Shares outstanding at October 2, 2020, September 27, 2019 and September 28, 2018 had an estimated market value of \$11.8 million, \$19.2 million and \$18.4 million, respectively.

16. TAXES ON EARNINGS

Income tax expense or benefit is based on reported income or loss before income taxes. Deferred income taxes reflect the effect of temporary differences between asset and liability amounts that are recognized for financial reporting purposes and the amounts that are recognized for income tax purposes. These deferred taxes are measured by applying currently enacted tax laws. Valuation allowances are recognized to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

Taxes on earnings were as follows:

(In millions)	Fiscal Years		
	2020	2019	2018
Current (benefit) provision:			
Federal	\$ (16.3)	\$ 9.2	\$ (2.1)
State and local	(1.4)	1.3	(0.3)
Foreign	5.7	6.8	7.5
Total current	<u>\$ (12.0)</u>	<u>\$ 17.3</u>	<u>\$ 5.1</u>
Deferred (benefit) provision:			
Federal	\$ (1.7)	\$ (10.0)	\$ (7.0)
State and local	0.6	(1.6)	0.7
Foreign	(2.1)	—	(1.4)
Total deferred	<u>(3.2)</u>	<u>(11.6)</u>	<u>(7.7)</u>
Taxes on (loss) earnings	<u><u>\$ (15.2)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 5.7</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (2.6)</u></u>

(Loss) earnings before taxes are generated from the following geographic areas:

(In millions)	Fiscal Years		
	2020	2019	2018
United States	\$ (74.1)	\$ 5.9	\$ 3.7
Foreign	1.5	15.6	22.0
(Loss) earnings before taxes	<u><u>\$ (72.6)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 21.5</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 25.7</u></u>

The effective tax rate differs from the U.S. federal statutory tax rate as a result of the following:

	Fiscal Years		
	2020	2019	2018
Federal statutory income tax rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	24.5 %
State and local taxes, net of federal tax benefit	1.0	(0.9)	1.1
Revaluation of deferred tax liabilities for US statutory change	—	—	(41.8)
Mandatory repatriation tax on foreign earnings	—	1.9	13.0
Domestic production activities deduction	—	—	(0.8)
Research and development credit	3.7	(10.2)	(11.1)
Prior year deferred tax adjustments	0.4	4.7	1.9
Foreign rate difference	(0.4)	6.0	0.8
Change in valuation allowance	(11.0)	11.2	(1.9)
US tax reform - international provisions	—	(4.7)	—
US NOL carryback	5.6	—	—
Other	0.6	(2.5)	4.2
Effective tax rate	<u><u>20.9 %</u></u>	<u><u>26.5 %</u></u>	<u><u>(10.1)%</u></u>

During fiscal year 2020, the Company's effective tax rate varied from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 21% primarily because of the favorable impact of U.S. net operating losses to be carried back to tax years with greater U.S. federal statutory rates. These favorable tax items were mostly offset by the unfavorable impact of additional losses in certain foreign jurisdictions, limitations on interest expense, and R&D credits for which no benefit is recognized.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (U.S. Tax Reform) was enacted in the U.S. which significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax structure. Among the revisions impacting our effective tax rate are a lower U.S. corporate statutory rate going from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018 and changes to the way foreign earnings are taxed. As a September

fiscal year filer, the lower corporate income tax rate is phased in from a U.S. statutory federal rate of 24.5% in fiscal year ending September 28, 2018 to a rate of 21% for the fiscal year ending September 27, 2019.

During fiscal year 2019, the Company's effective tax rate varied from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 21% primarily because of the favorable impact of changes to the U.S. corporate tax structure resulting from U.S. Tax Reform, and U.S. research and development tax credits. These favorable U.S. tax items were offset by losses in certain foreign jurisdictions for which no benefit is recognized and earnings in other foreign jurisdictions that are taxed at higher rates.

During fiscal year 2018, the Company's effective tax rate varied from the U.S. federal statutory rate primarily because of the favorable impact of changes to the U.S. corporate tax structure resulting from U.S. Tax Reform. During fiscal years 2018 and 2017, the effective tax rate also differs from the U.S. federal statutory rate due to increases resulting from U.S. state income tax expense, losses in certain foreign jurisdictions for which no benefit is recognized, earnings in other foreign jurisdictions that are taxed at higher rates, and limitations on the deductibility of officers' compensation. These are offset by decreases due to U.S. research and development credits, tax windfalls for share-based compensation, and the release of a valuation allowance against loss carryforwards in certain foreign jurisdictions.

During fiscal year 2019, additional U.S. Tax Reform provisions, including GILTI (global intangible low-taxed income), BEAT (base-erosion anti-abuse tax), FDII (foreign-derived intangible income), limitations on interest expense deductions (if certain conditions apply), and other components became effective for the Company and, if applicable, have been included in the calculation of the fiscal year 2019 tax provision. The determination of the tax effects of U.S. Tax Reform may change following future legislation or further interpretation of U.S. Tax Reform from U.S. Federal and state tax authorities. The guidance for accounting for U.S. Tax Reform requires taxpayers to make an election regarding the accounting for GILTI. This policy election is to either: (1) treat GILTI as a period cost if and when incurred, or (2) recognize deferred taxes for basis differences that are expected to reverse as GILTI in future years. During the first quarter of fiscal year 2019, the Company has made the accounting policy election to account for GILTI under the period cost method.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

(In millions)	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
Deferred Tax Assets:		
Inventory adjustments	\$ 4.4	\$ 5.6
Share-based compensation	4.2	3.1
Product warranty	1.7	1.6
Deferred compensation	1.3	1.1
Net operating loss carryforwards	27.0	24.3
Accrued vacation	1.0	1.0
Credit carryforwards	5.9	1.9
Deferred financing fees	3.3	—
Interest expense limitation	4.7	—
Lease liabilities	7.2	—
Other	6.0	7.5
	<u>\$ 66.7</u>	<u>\$ 46.1</u>
Valuation allowance	(28.7)	(18.8)
Total deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 38.0</u>	<u>\$ 27.3</u>
Deferred Tax Liabilities:		
Acquired intangibles	\$ (16.6)	\$ (19.3)
Property, plant and equipment	(12.4)	(10.6)
Investments in privately held companies	(2.8)	(3.3)
Right of use assets	(6.7)	—
Other	(1.3)	(2.3)
	<u>(39.8)</u>	<u>(35.5)</u>
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(39.8)</u>	<u>(35.5)</u>
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ (1.8)</u>	<u>\$ (8.2)</u>
Reported As:		
Deferred tax assets	\$ 38.0	\$ 27.3
Deferred tax liabilities	(39.8)	(35.5)
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ (1.8)</u>	<u>\$ (8.2)</u>

As a result of the changes to the U.S. taxation of foreign earnings included in U.S. Tax Reform, the Company reevaluated its previous indefinite reinvestment assertion with respect to these earnings during fiscal year 2018, which resulted in the Company revoking its assertion for current and future earnings for all countries, while maintaining the assertion that historic earnings are indefinitely reinvested outside the U.S. The Company modified its prior assertion in fiscal year 2019 with respect to the acquisition of Direct Conversion. The modification was to assert that all earnings for Direct Conversion, located primarily in Sweden and Finland, are indefinitely reinvested in those countries. For the year ended October 2, 2020, the Company maintains these assertions. Due to the level of earnings available for repatriation, the treaty benefits applicable to jurisdictions in which those earnings are located, and the now favorable U.S. tax treatment of repatriated foreign earnings, the amount of deferred tax liability recorded related to the potential repatriation is approximately \$0.1 million. This estimated liability is for U.S. State income taxes and foreign withholding taxes that would apply if the foreign earnings were actually repatriated in the form of a dividend.

As of October 2, 2020, the Company had foreign net operating loss carryforwards ("NOL") of approximately \$27.0 million with \$4.3 million expiring between 2021 and 2030 and \$22.7 million carried forward indefinitely. On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) was enacted in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. The CARES Act, among other things, permits NOL carryovers and carrybacks to offset 100% of taxable income for taxable years beginning before 2021. In addition, the CARES Act allows NOLs incurred in 2018, 2019, and 2020 to be carried back to each of the five preceding taxable years to generate a refund of previously paid income taxes. On July 2, 2020, the US Treasury Department issued a regulation providing an election to waive NOL carryback to a former consolidated group. The Company has evaluated the impact of the CARES Act and concludes the NOL carryback provision of the CARES Act will result in a material cash tax benefit.

[Table of Contents](#)

The valuation allowance relates primarily to net operating losses in certain foreign jurisdictions where, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that the tax benefit of the net operating losses will not be realized. The valuation allowance increased by \$9.9 million during fiscal year 2020 and increased by \$14.8 million during fiscal year 2019. The increase during the current year was primarily related to net operating losses in certain foreign jurisdictions, limitations on interest expense, and U.S. Federal and State research and development tax credits.

Changes in the Company's valuation allowance for deferred tax assets were as follows:

(In millions)	Fiscal Years		
	2020	2019	2018
Valuation allowance balance—beginning of fiscal year	\$ 18.8	\$ 4.0	\$ 4.3
Increases resulting from business combinations	—	12.0	—
Other increases	10.2	2.8	2.2
Other decreases	(0.3)	—	(2.5)
Valuation allowance balance—end of fiscal year	<u>\$ 28.7</u>	<u>\$ 18.8</u>	<u>\$ 4.0</u>

During fiscal year 2020, the Company paid U.S and foreign taxes of approximately \$4.2 million. In fiscal year 2019, the Company paid U.S. and foreign taxes of approximately \$8.2 million.

The Company accounts for uncertainty in income taxes following a two-step approach for recognizing and measuring uncertain tax positions. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining whether the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that, based on the technical merits, the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement.

Changes in the Company's unrecognized tax benefits were as follows:

(In millions)	Fiscal Years	
	2020	2019
Unrecognized tax benefits balance—beginning of fiscal year	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.6
Additions (subtractions) based on tax positions related to a prior year	0.2	(0.2)
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year	—	0.2
Unrecognized tax benefits balance—end of fiscal year	<u>\$ 0.8</u>	<u>\$ 0.6</u>

As of October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, the total amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits was \$0.8 million and \$0.6 million, respectively, all of which would affect the effective tax rate if recognized.

The Company includes interest and penalties related to income taxes within taxes (benefit) on earnings on the consolidated statements of (loss) earnings. For the year ended October 2, 2020, \$0.1 million interest and penalties have been included for this period. For the year ended September 27, 2019, \$0.1 million interest and penalties have been included for this period.

The Company files U.S. federal and state income tax returns and non-U.S. income tax returns in various jurisdictions. All of these returns are subject to examination by their respective taxing jurisdictions from the date of filing through each applicable statute of limitation period. The Company's significant operations up to the date of separation have historically been included in Varian's U.S. federal and state income tax returns and non-U.S. jurisdiction tax returns. Material liabilities arising related to the pre-spin operations would be the responsibility of Varian. Other periods for entities acquired are still open and subject to examination. Generally, periods prior to 2010 are no longer subject to examination.

17. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company has two reportable operating segments Medical and Industrial. The segments align the Company's products and service offerings with customer use in medical and industrial markets and are consistent with how the Company's Chief Executive Officer, who is also its CODM, evaluates the business for the allocation of resources. The CODM allocates resources to and evaluates the financial performance of each operating segment primarily based on revenues and gross profit. The operating and reportable segment structure provides alignment between business strategies and operating results.

Description of Segments

The Medical segment designs, manufactures, sells and services X-ray imaging components, including X-ray tubes, digital detectors, high voltage connectors, image-processing software and workstations, 3D reconstruction software, computer-aided diagnostic software, collimators, automatic exposure control devices, generators, heat exchangers, ionization chambers and buckys (a component of X-ray units that holds X-ray film cassettes). These components are used in a range of medical imaging applications including CT, mammography, oncology, cardiac, surgery, dental, and other diagnostic radiography uses.

The Industrial segment designs, develops, manufactures, sells and services X-ray imaging products for use in a number of markets, including security applications for cargo screening at ports and borders and baggage screening at airports, and nondestructive testing and inspection applications used in a number of other markets. The Company's Industrial products include Linatron[®] X-ray linear accelerators, X-ray tubes, digital detectors and high voltage connectors. In addition, the Company licenses proprietary image-processing and detection software designed to work with other Varex products to provide packaged sub-assembly solutions to Industrial customers.

Accordingly, the following information is provided for purposes of achieving an understanding of operations, but it may not be indicative of the financial results of the reported segments were they independent organizations. In addition, comparisons of the Company's operations to similar operations of other companies may not be meaningful.

Information related to the Company's segments is as follows:

(In millions)	Fiscal Year		
	2020	2019	2018
Revenues			
Medical	\$ 584.5	\$ 596.8	\$ 602.0
Industrial	153.8	183.8	171.4
Total revenues	<u>738.3</u>	<u>780.6</u>	<u>773.4</u>
Gross profit			
Medical	136.4	188.9	190.5
Industrial	53.8	67.8	63.4
Total gross profit	<u>190.2</u>	<u>256.7</u>	<u>253.9</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>223.9</u>	<u>211.0</u>	<u>209.4</u>
Interest and other expense, net	<u>(38.9)</u>	<u>(24.2)</u>	<u>(18.8)</u>
(Loss) earnings before taxes	<u>(72.6)</u>	<u>21.5</u>	<u>25.7</u>
Taxes (benefit) on earnings	<u>(15.2)</u>	<u>5.7</u>	<u>(2.6)</u>
Net (loss) earnings	<u>(57.4)</u>	<u>15.8</u>	<u>28.3</u>
Less: Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	<u>0.5</u>	<u>0.3</u>	<u>0.8</u>
Net (loss) earnings attributable to Varex	<u>\$ (57.9)</u>	<u>\$ 15.5</u>	<u>\$ 27.5</u>

The following table summarizes the Company's total assets by its reportable segments:

(In millions)	October 2, 2020	September 27, 2019
Identifiable assets:		
Medical	\$ 900.2	\$ 794.3
Industrial	239.3	244.6
Total reportable segments	<u>\$ 1,139.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,038.9</u>

Geographic Information

(In millions)	Revenues			Property, plant and equipment, net	
	Fiscal Years			Fiscal Years	
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019
United States	\$ 249.8	\$ 275.3	\$ 268.8	\$ 115.9	\$ 122.6
Latin America	5.2	7.3	7.0	—	—
EMEA	231.5	269.0	254.5	21.5	11.4
APAC	251.8	229.0	243.1	7.8	8.3
Total company	<u>\$ 738.3</u>	<u>\$ 780.6</u>	<u>\$ 773.4</u>	<u>\$ 145.2</u>	<u>\$ 142.3</u>

The Company operates various manufacturing and marketing operations outside the United States. Latin America includes Brazil and Mexico. EMEA includes Europe, Russia, the Middle East, India and Africa. APAC includes Asia and Australia. Revenues by region are based on the known final destination of products sold.

18. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

Varex's 401(k) plan is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code with the 401(k) plan's related trust intended to be tax exempt under Section 501(a) of the Code and intended for all full-time employees in the United States. This plan allows employees to contribute a portion of their pretax salary up to the maximum dollar limitation prescribed by the Internal Revenue Service. The Company made matching contributions to the plan totaling \$4.4 million, \$6.7 million and \$6.5 million in fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

The Company also maintains defined benefit plans for employees located outside the US. The net pension liability is included in other long-term liabilities on the Company's consolidated balance sheets and totaled \$6.5 million and \$5.5 million as of October 2, 2020 and September 27, 2019, respectively. The Company's net periodic benefit costs for the Company's defined benefit plans were not material for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018.

19. OTHER COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME

The following tables present the changes in the accumulated balances for each component of other comprehensive income (loss):

(In millions)	Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Derivative Financial Instruments	Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Defined Benefit Obligations	Currency Translation Adjustment	Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income
Balance at September 28, 2018	\$ 5.8	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5.8
Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications	(8.3)	(1.9)	—	(10.2)
Income tax benefit	2.1	0.6	—	2.7
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—
Balance at September 27, 2019	\$ (0.4)	\$ (1.3)	\$ —	\$ (1.7)
Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications	(3.4)	0.9	(1.3)	(3.8)
Amount reclassified out of other comprehensive income	1.5	—	—	1.5
Amount reclassified out of other comprehensive earnings - transaction remote	2.4	—	—	2.4
Income tax impact	(0.1)	(0.3)	0.3	(0.1)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	2.5	2.5
Balance at October 2, 2020	\$ —	\$ (0.7)	\$ 1.5	\$ 0.8